

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY**DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION****ABLE**

Purpose : To show whether a person is a man aged 60 or over but under 65 who does not need to be available for or able to work, under 60 and long-term sick/disabled, or under 60 and available for or able to work.

Created : 22 January 1993

Database Table : ADULT

Minimum Value : 1

Maximum Value : 3

Units : Integer

Validations :

Related Variables :

Children :

Parents :

Core variable/user : PSM

Amendments : VC - 5 March 1993 - Change to categories in code 2 as were too restrictive.
 : VC - 22 April 1993 - To expand definition making clear which questions have been used.
 : VC - To add the category indicating a man between 60 and 65 as do not have to be available for work.
 : VC - 9 February 1994 - No version 30 update needed
 : VE - 21 May 1996 - Initial Version 32 update needed - INJPD replaced by INJLONG
 : VE - 14 May 1996 - Initial Version 33 update - coding for long-term sick or disabled in NOLOOK and NOWANT moved from 5 to 6
 : EP - 10 August 1998 - No initial version 34 update needed
 : JC - 17 September 1999 - Security completed, no other changes for V35

Issue date : 6 June 1996

1 Definition

This variable is coded as

- 1 Indicating a man aged 60 or over but under 65 who does not need to be available for or able to work.
- 2 Indicating an adult under the age of 60 and long-term sick or disabled.
- 3 Indicating an adult under the age of 60 and available for or able to work (includes those already working).
- 1 Not applicable to this case - adults over National Insurance Retirement Pension age.
- 2 Unable to derive due to missing values.

ABLE is derived from several variables in the ADULT table which indicate whether or not a person is a man aged between 60 and 65 or if he/she is long-term sick or disabled or any others under pension age who might be available for or able to work.

The following people are to be classed as long-term sick and disabled :

Those who are under Income Support pension age and not currently working ie where WORKING = 2 (no paid work within last 7 days), JOBAWAY = 2 (where the person does not have a job which they were away from) and the reason they were not looking for or did not want to work was because they are long term sick or disabled (NOLOOK/NOWANT = 6). Any other person whose illness or disability has lasted for more than 6 months, ie where INJLONG= 2.

People who are classed as being able to work include all others under Income Support pension age who have not previously been coded.

NB - The FES definition only included those known to be sick or unoccupied. The questions INJLONG and NOLOOK/NOWANT are only asked of people under NI retirement age ie 60 for women and 65 for men.

2 FRS Specification

For each adult

Code Condition

- 1 From table ADULT
 If SEX = 1 and AGE >= 60 or < 65
- 2 From ADULT table
 If AGE < 60 and INJLONG= 2 or
 If AGE < 60 WORKING = 2, JOBAWAY = 2, LIKEWK = 1 and NOLOOK = 6 or
 If AGE < 60 WORKING = 2, JOBAWAY = 2, LIKEWK = 2 and NOWANT =6
- 3 From table ADULT
 If AGE < 60 and not coded above
- 1 Not applicable to this case - people over NI pension age
- 2 Unable to derive in this case

3 Results

Tabulation required to show number of adults falling into each category.

4 Test Cases

To be added at a later date.

**CURACT*, POACCT*, TESSCT*, OTBSCT*, GILTCT*, UNTRCT*, STSHCT*,
 NSBOCT*, SAYECT*, PRBOCT*, PEPSTCT*, ISACT* SSCT*, SCLBCT FSBNDCT***

* = I (individual); B (Benefit Unit); H (Household)

Variable	CURACT*, POACCT*, TESSCT*, OTBSCT*, GILTCT*, UNTRCT*, STSHCT*, NSBOCT*, SAYECT*, PRBOCT*, PEPSTCT*, ISACT* SSCT FSBNDCT *
-----------------	---

Purpose:	To show the different types of account held by individuals, benefit units and households
Database Table:	Adult , Household, Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes	accounta.sas accountb.sas accountc.sas

Definition

CURACT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no current account
	+1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has a current account
POACCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no Post Office account
	+1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has a Post Office account
TESSCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household does not have a TESSA
	+1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has a TESSA
OTBSCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no other building society accounts
	+1	For any other building society accounts held by Adult/Benefit unit/Household
GILTCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no GILT account
	+1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has GILT account
UNTRCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no Unit Trust account
	+1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has
STSHCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no stocks or shares
	+1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has stocks or shares
NSBOCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no National savings (ordinary/investment)
	+1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has National savings (ordinary/investment) account
SAYECT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no save as you earn (SAYE) savings account
	+1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has a save as you earn (SAYE) savings account
PRBOCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no premium bonds
	+1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has premium bonds
PEPSCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no PEPS
	1+	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has PEPS
ISACT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no ISA accounts
	+1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has an ISA account

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY**DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**

SSCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no participation in company Share Scheme
	+1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has participation in company Share Scheme
SCLBCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is not a Member of Share Club
	+1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is a Member of Share Club
FSBNDCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has no Fixed Rate Savings bonds
	+1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has no Fixed Rate Savings bonds
.A		not applicable to this case
.D		unable to derive (Shouldn't occur)

Summary

The ADULT level variables flags up any account record on the ACCOUNTS table. The Benefit Unit and Household level variables then in turn sum up all occurrences from the ADULT and BENUNIT levels.

Initially set all records to zero

If a respondent has an account record then add if:

- Adult has a current account (ACCOUNT = 1) then add one to CURACTI
- Adult has a national savings ordinary or investment account (ACCOUNT = 2, 3) then add one to POACCTI
- Adult has TESSA account (ACCOUNT = 4) then add one to TESSCTI
- Adult has other savings, investments, etc (ACCOUNT = 5) then add one to OTBSCTI
- Adult has a government GILT edged stock (ACCOUNT = 6) then add one to GILTCTI
- Adult has a Unit Trust (ACCOUNT = 7) then add one to UNTRCTI
- Adult has Stocks and Shares (ACCOUNT = 8) then add one to STSHCTI
- Adult has a National Savings capital bonds, Index Linked National Savings Certificates, Fixed Interest National Savings Certificates, Pensioners Guaranteed Bonds, National Savings income bonds, National Savings deposit bonds, First Option bonds, or Yearly Plan (ACCOUNT = 10, 11, 12, 13, 16, 17, 18, 19) then add one to NSBOCTI
- Adult has save as you earn (SAYE) savings (ACCOUNT = 14) then add one to SAYECTI
- Adult has a PEP (ACCOUNT = 9) then add one to PEPSTI
- Adult has premium bonds (ACCOUNT = 15) then add one to PRBOCTI
- Adult has a ISA (ACCOUNT = 21) then add one to ISACTI
- Adult has participation in company Share Scheme (ACCOUNT = 22, 23) then add one to SSCTI
- Adult is a Member of Share Club (ACCOUNT = 24) then add one to SCLBCTI
- Adult has Fixed Rate Savings bonds (ACCOUNT = 25) then add one to FSBNDCTI

For Benefit and household level variables sum all occurrences on an adult level

NOTES:

- As children are no longer asked about their account records the benefit unit and household level variables relate only to accounts held by adults.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
VE	FEB 97	Include PEPs
SB	MAY 00	Remove child records from BU and HH Include Account = 21 for ISA
ND	MARCH 01	Include participation in company share schemes (22=Profit Sharing, 23=Company Share Option)
ND	JULY 02	Included Member of Share Club (Account =24)
ND	FEB 03	Included Fixed Rate Savings Bonds (Account=25)

ACTACC*

* = I (individual); B (Benefit Unit); H (Household)

Variable	ACTACC *
Purpose:	To show whether an individual holds an account capable of accepting an ACT payment, or a benefit unit or household has such an individual
Database Table:	Adult , Household, Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes	actacci.sas actaccb.sas actacch.sas

Definition

ACTACC* 2 Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no ACT compatible account
 1 Adult/Benefit unit/Household has an ACT compatible account

.A not applicable to this case
.D unable to derive (Shouldn't occur)

Summary

The ADULT level variables flag up any account record on the ACCOUNTS table which match an account that can take an ACT payment. The Benefit Unit and Household level variables then in turn sum up all occurrences from the ADULT and BENUNIT levels.

Initially set all records to No (ACTACC*=2)

If a respondent has an account record then add if:

- Adult has a current account (ACCOUNT = 1) then ACTACCI=1 or
- Adult has a national savings ordinary or investment account (ACCOUNT = 2, 3) then ACTACCI=1 or
- Adult has other savings, investments, etc (ACCOUNT = 5) then ACTACCI=1

NOTES:

- As children are no longer asked about their account records the benefit unit and household level variables relate only to accounts held by adults.

•

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT

ADULTB

Variable	ADULTB
Purpose:	counts the number of Adults within the Benefit Unit
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	Adultb.sas

Definition

Total number of adults in Benefit unit

Summary

ADULTB is derived from the number of records in ADULT table.

No dependant adults (This should not happen)

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- If the ADULT table has no records

+1 for each adult

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- For each record on the adult table within the BU add 1 to COUNT
- When last record in BU reached output COUNT
- Set ADULTB to COUNT

ADULTH

Variable	ADULTH
Purpose:	counts the number of adults within a household
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes	adulth.sas

Definition

Total number of adults in a Household

Summary

ADULTH is derived from the ADULT table.

No adults in household (this should not happen)

A Household will be classified under this heading if:

- If there are no adults in the household

1+ for each adult in the Household

A Household will be classified under this heading if:

- For each adult record in the household add one

BOARDER

Variable	BOARDER
Purpose:	To indicate the total weekly amount of rent paid by a boarder Benefit Unit
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes	boarder.sas

Definition

BOARDER The total weekly amount paid by a benefit unit classed as a boarder to the householder for a **room and food**.

.A Not applicable to this case (where person not boarder)

.D Unable to derive due to missing values (CVPAY or CONVBL missing)

Summary

BOARDER uses the CONVBL variable on the ADULT table to define whether a person is a boarder. The corresponding amount variable and any housing benefit then make up the total weekly amount paid.

Initially set BOARDER to 0

If the person is a boarder (CONVBL = 1) then add the following amounts if:

- Amount paid by boarder/lodger not missing (CVPAY \ .A, .B, .C) then add amount to BOARDER
- Qualify for housing benefit rebate (HBOTHBU = 1) then add amount (HBOTHAMT) to BOARDER

If the person is not a boarder (CONVBL \ 1) then set to not applicable (BOARDER = .A)

NOTES:

- If there is more than one adult in the benefit unit, the amount of BOARDER is the total amount paid from both adults.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SB	Nov 99	Add in housing benefit

BUINC, BUEARNS, BPENINC, BUOTHBEN, BUINV, BURINC, BSEINC, BUDISBEN, BURPINC

Variable	BUINC, BUEARNS, BPENINC, BUOTHBEN, BUINV, BURINC, BSEINC, BUDISBEN, BURPINC
Purpose:	To produce benefit level income variables for adult income variables
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes	buinc.sas

Definition

BUINC	Total benefit unit income including child income
BUEARNS	Gross benefit unit income from earnings including child earnings
BSEINC	Gross benefit unit income from self employment.
BUINV	Total benefit unit income from investments
BUDISBEN	Total benefit unit income from disability benefits
BURPINC	Total benefit unit income from retirement pensions and income support
BUOTHBEN	Total benefit unit income from other benefits
BPENINC	Total benefit unit income from other pensions
BURINC	Total benefit unit income from other/remaining sources including child income

Summary

Sum each component of income received by any member of the benefit (ADULT and CHILD) to give a total benefit unit amount

BUEARNS

- Total of all occurrences of INEARNS and CHEARNS within benefit unit

BSEINC

- Total of all occurrences of SEINCAM2 within benefit unit

BUINV

- Total of all occurrences of ININV within benefit unit

BURPINC

- Total of all occurrences of INRPINC within benefit unit

BPENINC

- Total of all occurrences of INPENINC within benefit unit

BUDISBEN

- Total of all occurrences of INDISBEN within benefit unit

BUOTHBEN

- Total of all occurrences of INOTHBEN within benefit unit

BURINC

- Total of all occurrences of INRINC and CHRINC within benefit unit

BUINC

for each benefit unit

- Total of BUEARNS + BPENINC + BUOTHBEN + BUINV + BURINC + BSEINC + BUDISBEN + BURPINC + BUTXCRED

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SG	June 98	Use new self employment variable SEINCAM2
SB	June 00	Remove child income from investments as questions not asked in 99/00
ND	Mar 01	Purposely not included Butxcred, as the new tax credits are not gross.
ND	Mar 02	Included BUTXCRED (- total tax credits at BU level) in BUINC.
ND	Mar 02	Defn. of BUINC amended from "Total Gross household income" to "Total household income". Defn. of BUEARNS amended from "Total benefit unit income from earnings including child earnings" to "Gross benefit unit income from earnings including child earnings". Defn. of BSEINC amended from "Total benefit unit income from self employment" to Gross benefit unit income from self employment.
ND	APR 02	Add in income from New Deal 50+, benefit type =20 HOH replaced by HRPID (Code for INRINC amended for this).
ND	May 02	BUOTHBEN:Benefit type 6 can be either Widow's Pension (if WID=1) or Bereavement Allowance (if WID=3).No change to code. Benefit type 7 can be either Widowed Mother's Allowance (if WID=2) or Widowed Parent's Allowance (if WID=4) No change to code.

BUIRBEN, BUNIRBEN, HHIRBEN, HHNIRBEN

Variable	BUIRBEN, BUNIRBEN, HHIRBEN, HHNIRBEN
Purpose:	To show the total amount of income received from income (means tested) and non-income related (non-means tested) benefits at a benefit unit and household level
Database Table:	Household, Benunit
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes	Buirben.sas Hhirben.sas

Definition

BUIRBEN The total amount of income received each week by a benefit unit from income related (means tested) benefits.

0 No income is received from income related benefits

BUNIRBEN The total amount of income received each week by a benefit unit from non-income related (non-means tested) benefits.

0 No income is received from non-income related benefits

HHIRBEN The total amount of income received each week by a household from income related (means tested) benefits.

0	No income is received from income related benefits
HHNIRBEN	The total amount of income received each week by a household from non-income related (non-means tested) benefits.
0	No income is received from non-income related benefits
.A	Not applicable to this case (Shouldn't occur)
.D	Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

BUIRBEN and BUNIRBEN both sum all occurrences of INIRBEN and INNIRBEN respectively within the benefit unit to give a total benefit unit amount.
 HHIRBEN and HHNIRBEN both sum all occurrences BUIRBEN and BUNIRBEN respectively within the household to give a total household amount.

The benefit unit variables are calculated as:

For each benefit unit

from ADULT table get INIRBEN and INNIRBEN

BUIRBEN equals total occurrences of INIRBEN

BUNIRBEN equals total occurrences of INNIRBEN

The household variables are calculated as:

For each household

from BENUNIT table get BUIRBEN and BUNIRBEN

HHIRBEN equals total occurrences of BUIRBEN

HHNIRBEN equals total occurrences of BUNIRBEN

NOTES:

-

-
-

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
ND	August 2001	Income from DLA for 16-18 year old included in buirben/inirben variable.

BUKIDS

Purpose : Count of number of children within a benefit unit for one parent and two parent families
(for publication use)

Created : 23 February 1999

Database Table : BENUNIT

Minimum Value : 1

Maximum Value : 8

Units : Integer

Validations :

Related Variables :

 Children :

 Parents :

Core variable/user : FRS (publication)

Amendments : SB - 9 November 1999 – Security completed, no other changes for V35

Issue date : 23 February 1999

1 Definition

BUKIDS is an alternative breakdown of children within a benefit unit, splitting by the number of parents. It is for FRS publication use only and is coded as follows:

- 1 Two parent family, one child
- 2 Two parent family, two children
- 3 Two parent family, three children
- 4 Two parent family, four or more children

- 5 One parent family, one child
- 6 One parent family, two children
- 7 One parent family, three children
- 8 One parent family, four or more children

2 FRS SPECIFICATION

COUNTCH is the number of children within a benefit unit.

Count the number of adults within a benefit unit.

Code Condition

If count of adults = 2 (i.e. two parent family), then

- 1 If COUNTCH = 1
- 2 If COUNTCH = 2
- 3 If COUNTCH = 3
- 4 If COUNTCH >= 4

If count of adults = 1 (i.e. one parent family)

- 5 If COUNTCH = 1
- 6 If COUNTCH = 2
- 7 If COUNTCH = 3
- 8 If COUNTCH = 4
- 1 Not applicable to this case (i.e. no children within the benefit unit)
- 2 Unable to derive BUKIDS

This spec. will be updated soon for 2001-02 changes – if you require details of the changes please contact Naina FRS team on x28239

BURENT

Variable	BURENT
Purpose:	To show the rent eligible for housing benefit paid by a benefit unit for accommodation. This is after taking off certain service charges but before the deduction of Housing Benefit.
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	burent.sas

Definition

BURENT This is the rent eligible for housing benefit paid by a benefit unit for accommodation. This is after taking off certain service charges but before the deduction of Housing Benefit.

.A Not applicable to this case - owners, rent-free, non-householders BU (but boarder/lodgers should be included) and squatters.

.D Unable to derive because of missing values.

Summary

BURENT uses the HHRENT, LODGER and BOARDER derived variables from the HOUSEHOL and BENUNIT tables for conventional households and the RENT (1st BU) variable from the RENTER table and the SRENTAMT (2nd+ BU) from the ADULT table for non-conventional households

HB and Shared Rent for Non-Conventional Owner Households (HHSTAT=2)

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if :

- An owner occupier (TENURE = 1, 2) household and if the first benefit unit (BENUNIT = 1) or
(have second and subsequent benefit unit (BENUNIT > 1) and (amount of HB/rent paid (HBOTHAMT) and amount of rent paid by household/second or subsequent benefit units (SRENTAMT)) is less than zero)
Then set BURENT to not applicable (BURENT = .A)
- An owner occupier (TENURE = 1, 2) household and if (have second and subsequent benefit unit (BENUNIT > 1) and amount of HB/rent paid (HBOTHAMT) and amount of rent paid by household/second or subsequent benefit units (SRENTAMT) is greater than zero))
Then set BURENT BURENT=BURENT+HBOTHAMT or
BURENT=BURENT+ SRENTAMT

Conventional households (HHSTAT = 1)

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- An owner occupier (TENURE = 1, 2) household and the first benefit unit (BENUNIT = 1) then set to not applicable (BURENT = .A)
- A renter (TENURE = 3, 4, 5) and first benefit unit (BENUNIT = 1) then set BURENT to HHRENT

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Not the first benefit unit (BENUNIT > 0) and boarder exists (BOARDER > 0) then set BURENT to BOARDER
- Not the first benefit unit (BENUNIT > 0) and lodger exists (LODGER > 0) then set BURENT to LODGER

Non-conventional households (HHSTAT = 2)

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- An owner occupied household (TENURE = 1, 2) then set BURENT to not applicable (BURENT = .A)
- Adjust BURENT for any water and service charges included in rent (WSINCAMT). As these questions are only asked at a household level the amount subtracted is a proportion of the total household rent paid by that benefit unit.

Squatters and rent free Households

If a household is classified as being rent free (TENURE = 5) or a squatter (TENURE = 6) then set to skipped (BURENT = .A)

The zero rent cases with contributions from outside the household, the BURENT is HHRENT divided by the no. of benunits.

NOTES:

- Unlike HHRENT, this variable includes rent paid by BOARDERS/LODGERS
- As water and serviced charges questions are asked of a household the amount is split between all BU's in an unconventional household with the amount added being proportional to the amount of the household rent (HHRENT) that BU pays

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
VE	April 96	Include unconventional households where no HB received
SB	Nov 99	Remove double counting of HB adjusted made for boarders and lodgers
SEE	Sept 01	Change code for Non-Conventional Households Benunit2+ rent

SEE/ ND	Aug 02	Code amended to take account of those BUs who have contributions from other sources, where accamt>0 (so that BURENT=HHRENT/benunits).
------------	--------	--

CAREAB, CAREAH, CARERE, CAREFR, CARECL, CAREOT, CARECB, CARECH, HOURAB, HOURAH, HOURRE, HOURFR, HOURCL, HOUROT, HOURCB, HOURCH

Variable	CAREAB, CAREAH, CARERE, CAREFR, CARECL, CAREOT, CARECB, CARECH, HOURAB, HOURAH, HOURRE, HOURFR, HOURCL, HOUROT, HOURCB, HOURCH
Purpose:	To provide summary variables for adult and child carers
Database Table:	Adult, Child
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes	carersa.sas carersc.sas

Definitions

The variables recording *who* is cared for are coded as

- CAREAB** total number of adults looked after in the same benefit unit (maximum value of 1 for adult carers, because can only be the adult's partner, if there is one)
- CAREAH** total number of adults looked after in the same household but different benefit unit
- CARERE** relatives outside the household looked after (maximum value of 1, since questionnaire records "relative" as a single response)
- CAREFR** friends and neighbours outside the household looked after (maximum value of 1, since questionnaire records "friend/neighbour" as a single response)
- CARECL** client of voluntary organisation outside the household looked after (maximum value of 1, since questionnaire records "client of a voluntary organisation" as a single response)
- CAREOT** others outside the household looked after (maximum value of 1, since questionnaire records "other non household" as a single response)
- CARECB** total number of children looked after in the same benefit unit
- CARECH** total number of children looked after in the same household but different benefit unit
- 0** For all variables - not applicable to this case - adult or child does not look after anybody in same benefit unit/household/outside household etc.
- .D** For all variables - unable to derive due to missing values.

The variables recording **how much** caring is done are coded as

HOURAB	total number of hours spent caring for adults in the same benefit unit
HOURAH	total number of hours spent caring for adults in the same household but different benefit unit
HOURRE	total number of hours spent caring for relatives outside the household
HOURFR	total number of hours spent caring for friends and neighbours outside the household
HOURCL	total number of hours spent caring for clients of voluntary organisation outside the household
HOUROT	total number of hours spent caring for others outside the household
HOURCB	total number of hours spent caring for children in the same benefit unit
HOURCH	total number of hours spent caring for children in the same household but different benefit unit
0	0 hours per week
1	0-4 hours per week
2	5-9 hours per week
3	10-19 hours per week
4	20-34 hours per week
5	35-49 hours per week
6	50-99 hours per week
7	100 or more hours per week
8	Varies - under 20 hours per week
9	Varies - 20-34 hours per week
10	Varies - 35 hours a week or more
.A	not applicable
.D	unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

The carers variables use the NEEDPER variable to identify who is receiving care and then the WHOLOO** variable to identify which household/non-household member does the caring. The corresponding HOUR** variable then gives the number of hours spent caring per week as a banded amount.

Initially set all cases to zero

CAREAB/HOURAB total number of adults looked after in the same benefit unit

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- The person being cared for is in the household (NEEDPER = 1-14) and

- The person doing the caring is in the same benefit unit and
- Then add one to CAREAB and
- Set HOURAB to HOUR** where ** is the person number of the person doing the caring

CAREAH/HOURAH total number of adults looked after in the same household but different benefit unit

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- The person being cared for is in the household (NEEDPER = 1-14) and
- The person doing the caring is in a different benefit unit and
- Then add one to CAREAH and
- Set HOURAH to HOUR** where ** is the person number of the person doing the caring

CARERE/HOURRE relatives outside the household looked after (maximum value of 1, since questionnaire records "relative" as a single response)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- The person being cared for is a relative living outside the household (NEEDPER = 15-19)
- Then add one to CARERE and
- Set HOURRE to HOUR** where ** is the person number of the person doing the caring

CAREFR/HOURFR friends and neighbours outside the household looked after (maximum value of 1, since questionnaire records "friend/neighbour" as a single response)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- The person being cared for is a friend/neighbour (NEEDPER = 20)
- Then add one to CAREFR and
- Set HOURFR to HOUR** where ** is the person number of the person doing the caring

CARECL/HOURCL client of voluntary organisation outside the household looked after (maximum value of 1, since questionnaire records "client of a voluntary organisation" as a single response)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- The person being cared for is a client of voluntary organisation outside the household (NEEDPER = 21)
- Then add one to CARECL and
- Set HOURCL to HOUR** where ** is the person number of the person doing the caring

CAREOT/HOUROT others outside the household looked after (maximum value of 1, since questionnaire records "other non household" as a single response)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- The person being cared for is any other non-household member (NEEDPER = 22)

- Then add one to CAREOT and
- Set HOUROT to HOUR** where ** is the person number of the person doing the caring

NOTES:

- It follows that, to calculate the total number of individuals within the household cared for by an individual, add together CAREAB, CAREAH, CARECB and CARECH. To assess whether someone carers for others outside the household, look at CARERE, CAREFR, CARECL and CAREOT.
- In cases where a person cares for two people the midpoints of the two bands are added together and outputted to a new band for the total time. If one varies and the other is fixed then the person is classified on the larger of the two amounts. E.g. if a person cares for two people. The first is a fixed amount of time (30-50hrs, band=5) and the second person for a varying amount of time (20-34hrs, band=9) then the total of the midpoints is 65 hours. As the fixed amount is larger then the varying amount the person is classified as fixed 50-99hrs (band 6)

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SB	July 00	Use new banded care variables
SB	Aug 00	Include new NEEDPER category for other parents outside the HH

CHINCDV, CHEARNS, CHRINC

Variable	CHINCDV, CHEARNS, CHRINC
Purpose:	To show total amount of income received by children for use in the FRS publication
Database Table:	Child
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code	chincdv.sas

Definitions

CHEARN child's earnings income
CHRINC remaining child income
CHINCDV Total amount of income received by children each week

- .A** Not applicable to this case (should be none of these)
.D Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

The variables are derived from the CHILD table using trust fund figures, grants and scholarships

Firstly calculate children's earnings income (CHEARNS)

If

- Child has a spare time job (CHEARNS1 = 1) then add it's amount (CHAMTERN)

Then calculate children's remaining income (CHRINC)

If

- Child has a trust fund (CHEARNS2 = 1) then add it's amount (CHAMTTST)
- Child receives an education grant (TOTGNTCH > 0) then add it's amount
- Child has EMA earnings (CHEMA=1) then add it's amount (CHEMAAMT)

Finally sum the two components to give total (CHINCDV)

$$\text{CHINCDV} = \text{CHRINC} + \text{CHEARNS}$$

NOTES:

- Questions on children's accounts have been removed and not replaced. This means that child income from account interest is no longer available
- Any income from free school meals, prescriptions, etc are included in the adult variables.
-

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
ND	June 2001	Taken account of the EMA earnings.
ND	June 2002	Weekly divisor changed from 52 to (365/7) (only shown in the code and not in the spec)

EMP, EMPHRP, SICK, SICKHRP, PENAGE, PENHRP

Purpose : To show household composition in publication
 Created : 7 September 1998
 Database Table : HOUSEHOL
 Minimum Value : 0
 Maximum Value : 1
 Units :
 Validations :
 Related Variables :
 Children :
 Parents :
 Core variable/user : ASD3E
 Amendments : JC -6 September 1999 -Security completed, no other changes for V35
 : SB - 5 November 1999 – removal of JCREG variable
 Issue date : 5 November 1999

AMENDMENT:

: ND - 26 July 02 DVs name changes to replace hoh with hrp
 : ND – 5 Feb 03. LAREG now also applicable for Northern Ireland. No
 change to code.

1 Definition

All the following DVs have a value of 1 if the definition is true of household, else a value of 0

EMP - This designates that there are one or more unemployed adults under state pension age in the household including the head of household

EMPHRP - This designates that there are one or more unemployed adults under state pension age in the household not including the head of household

PENAGE - This designates that there are one or more adults over state pension age in the household including the head of household

PENHRP - This designates that there are one or more adults over state pension age in the household not including the head of household

SICK - This designates that there are one or more sick/disabled adults under state pension age in the household including the head of household

SICKHRP - This designates that there are one or more sick/disabled adults under state pension age in the household including the head of household

The removal of JCREG variable from the questionnaire doesn't effect the accuracy of SICK and SICKHOH. The other variables catch all the cases when JCREG=1.

2 FRS Specification

From HOUSEHOL table

EMP, EMPHRP

IF head of household THEN

IF under state pension age and unemployed (EMPSTATI=5)
 THEN EMP=1
 ELSE IF under state pension age and unemployed and NOT head of household
 THEN set EMPHRP flag

PENAGE, PENHRP

IF head of household THEN
 IF over state pension age
 THEN PENAGE=1
 ELSE IF over state pension age and NOT head of household
 THEN set PENHRP flag

SICK, SICKHRP

IF head of household THEN
 IF under state pension age and sick ((health=1 and hprob=1) or jereg=1 or lareg=1 or
 rstrct IN (1,2))
 THEN SICK=1
 ELSE IF under state pension age and sick and NOT head of household
 THEN set SICKHRP flag

HCBAND, HRBAND

Variables	HCBAND, HRBAND
Purpose:	To show banded housing costs and household rent for use in the publication
Database Table:	HOUSEHOL
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	Hcband.sas Hrband.sas

Definition

- 11 Under £20 a week
 12 £20 but under £40 a week
 13 £40 but under £60 a week

- 14 £60 but under £80 a week
- 15 £80 but under £1000 a week
- 16 £100 but under £150 a week
- 17 £150 a week or more

- .A not applicable
- .D unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

HCBAND is derived by banding the household housing costs derived variable s- GBHSCOST and NIHSCOST.

HRBAND is derived by banding the household rent derived variable - HHRENT.

They are derived as follows:

HCBAND

- 1 If GBHSCOST < 20 and NIHSCOST < 20 then HCBAND = 1

- 2 If (GBHSCOST >=20 and GBHSCOST < 40) or (NIHSCOST >=20 and NIHSCOST < 40) then HCBAND = 2

- 3 If (GBHSCOST >=40 and GBHSCOST < 60) or (NIHSCOST >=40 and NIHSCOST < 60) then HCBAND = 3

- 4 If (GBHSCOST >=60 and GBHSCOST < 80) or (NIHSCOST >=60 and NIHSCOST < 80) then HCBAND = 4

- 5 If (GBHSCOST >=80 and GBHSCOST < 100) or (NIHSCOST >=80 and NIHSCOST < 100) then HCBAND = 5

- 6 If (GBHSCOST >=100 and GBHSCOST < 150) or (NIHSCOST >=100 and NIHSCOST < 150) then HCBAND = 6

- 7 If GBHSCOST >=150 or NIHSCOST >=150 then HCBAND = 7

HRBAND

- 1 If HHRENT < 20 then HRBAND = 1

- 2 If (HHRENT >=20 and HHRENT < 40) then HRBAND = 2

- 3 If (HHRENT >=40 and HHRENT < 60) then HRBAND = 3

- 4 If (HHRENT >=60 and HHRENT < 80) then HRBAND = 4

- 5 If (HHRENT >=80 and HHRENT < 100) then HRBAND = 5
- 6 If (HHRENT >=100 and HHRENT < 150) then HRBAND = 6
- 7 If HHRENT >=150 then HRBAND = 7

NOTES:

-

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
ND	May 2003	HSCOSTHH DV renamed to GBHSCOST and new DV NIHSCOST created, and spec amended accordingly.

CWATAMTD

Variable	CWATAMTD
Purpose:	To show total amount of council water charge paid by Scottish households
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	Cwatamtd.sas

Definition

CWATAMTD The total weekly amount of council water charge paid by Scottish Households

.A Not applicable to this case (non-Scottish households)

.D Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

CWATAMTD takes local authority codes (LAC) and council tax bands (CTBAND) for each household and assigns the relevant amount to the household (from constants). Any discounts in rates are then taken accounted for.

CWATAMTD

- Adjust council tax band if valuation for lower household (CTLVBAND = 1) and classified under this heading (CTLVCHK = 2) then adjust council tax band downwards by 1.

- Calculate discount if applicable (CTDISC = 1) and set to correct rate. If CT25D50D =1 then discount is 25% otherwise 50% discount
- For Scottish households (GVTREGN = 12) set water rates to relevant rate (See constants sheet) and adjust where discount applicable. Set amount to a weekly value (CWATAMTD/365*7)
- If not a Scottish household (GVTREGN ≠ 12) set CWATAMTD to skipped (.A)

NOTES:

- Scottish water rates are obtained from the Scottish water services. Please speech to a member of the FRS team for further information

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SG	Jan 98	Set council tax band 9 to skipped
EP	Aug 2001	change weekly conversion as not leap year in v37

DEPBAND

Purpose : Shows Household deprivation rank for each Local Authority in England
 Created : 27 October 1998
 Database Table : HOUSEHOL
 Minimum Value : 1
 Maximum Value : 310
 Units : Integer
 Validations :
 Related Variables :
 Children :
 Parents :
 Core variable/user : ASD3D
 Amendments :

SEE – 28th August – Misleading Deprivation Band Indicator (DEPBAND) removed for non-English Local Authorities. See 2002-03 Changes documentation for full details.

Issue date : 27 October 1998

1 Definition

This is the deprivation rank for the household based on its Local Authority Code. The rank is worked out from Local Authority district scores and values on 12 indicators, and the lower the rank the more deprived the Local Authority.

2 FRS Specification

The amount is read from a lookup table held in CONST33.XLS.

DEPCHLDB

Variable	DEPCHLDB
Purpose:	counts the number of dependent children within the Benefit Unit
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	depchldb.sas

Definition

Total number of children in Benefit unit

Summary

Depchldb is derived from the number of records in CHILD table.

No dependant children

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- If the child table has no record

+1 for each dependant child

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- For each record on the child table within the BU add 1 to COUNT
- When last record in BU reached output COUNT
- Set DEPCHLDB to COUNT

DEPCHLDH

Variable	DEPCHLDh
Purpose:	counts the number of dependent children within a household
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	depchldh.sas

Definition

Total number of dependent children in a Household

Summary

Depchldh is derived from Depchldb on the Benunit table.

No dependant children

A Household will be classified under this heading if:

- If all the benefit units within the household have no dependant children (DEPCHLDB = 0)

1+ dependent children Households

A Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Any Benefit unit has dependant children (DEPCHLDB > 0)
- Sum all non-zero BU records

DEPDEDS

Variable	Depdeds
Purpose:	To indicate the class of non-dependency applicable to each benefit unit
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	depded.sas

Definition

- 1 Boarder
- 2 Lodger
- 3 Aged 18 or over and working more than 16 hours a week
- 4 Aged 18 or over and on YTS or Jobskills (in Northern Ireland)
- 5 Aged 18 to 24 and in receipt of Income Support or JSA (IB)
- 6 Aged 25 and over and in receipt of Income Support or JSA (IB)
- 7 Students
- 8 Any others aged over 18
- 9 Aged 16 - 17

.A Not applicable to this case (Benunit = 1)

.D Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

This variable is coded as follows, if anybody in the benefit unit meets one of the criteria. If more than one of the criteria are met, the higher code takes precedence (ie 1 is highest). Boarders or lodgers are to

be coded first, as they are separate conditions and only any remaining non-dependants in the household should be coded as 3 - 9.

1 Boarder

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (BENUNIT > 1) and
- Relationship to Household reference person is other non-relative (R0* = 18 where * relates to Household reference person) and
- The person is a boarder (CONVBL = 1)

2 Lodger

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (BENUNIT > 1) and
- Relationship to Household reference person is other non-relative (R0* = 18 where * relates to Household reference person) and
- The person is a lodger (CONVBL = 2) and
- None of the above apply

3 Aged 18 or over and working more than 16 hours a week

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (BENUNIT > 1) and
- They are other 18 or over (AGE >= 18) and
- their usual total hours worked are over 16 (TOTHOURS >= 16) and
- they are either an employee (WORKING = 1) or have been away from work in the past seven days (JOBABAY = 1) and
- None of the above apply

4 Aged 18 or over and on YTS/Jobskills (in Northern Ireland)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (BENUNIT > 1) and
- They are other 18 or over (AGE >= 18) and
- They are on a YTS course (TRAIN = 1) or on Jobskills (NITRAIN=1) and
- None of the above apply

5 Aged 18 to 24 and in receipt of Income Support or JSA (IB)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (BENUNIT > 1) and
- They are aged 18 to 24 (18 >= AGE <= 24) and
- Are receiving IS (BENEFIT = 19) or JSA (IB) (BENEFIT =14 and VAR2 = 2,4) and
- None of the above apply

6 Aged 25 and over and in receipt of Income Support or JSA (IB)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (BENUNIT > 1) and
- They are aged 25 or over (AGE >= 25) and
- Are receiving IS (BENEFIT = 19) or JSA (IB) (BENEFIT =14 and VAR2 = 2,4) and
- None of the above apply

17 Students

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (BENUNIT > 1) and
- Still in full-time education (FTED = 1 or TEA = 96) and
- Attend a university, polytechnic or higher education (TYPEED = 9) and
- None of the above apply

8 Any others aged over 18

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (BENUNIT > 1) and
- Aged 18 or over (AGE >= 18) and
- None of the above apply

8 Aged 16 - 17

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (BENUNIT > 1) and
- Aged 16 or 17 (AGE = 16,17) and
- None of the above apply

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
VC	March 93	Add new categories for boarder and lodgers, remove HoH benefit unit and whether blind in receipt of AA/DLA
VC	June 93	Split receiving IS into under/over 25
VE	June 96	Amend train to reflect YTS
SG	June 97	Amend R01 to reflect non family members
SB	March 00	Include JSA (IB) in with IS
ND	April 02	HOHNUM replaced by HRPNUM
ND	Feb 03	NITRAIN variable inserted. TYPEED categories amended for FRS 2002-03. Replaced typeed =7 with typeed = 9

DISINDHB

Purpose : To indicate whether one or both adults in a benefit unit are blind or disabled.
 Created : 13 January 1993
 Database Table : BENUNIT
 Minimum Value : 0
 Maximum Value : 6
 Units : Integer
 Validations :
 Related Variables :
 Children :
 Parents :
 Core variable/user : PSM
 Amendments : VC - 28 January 1993, VC - 9 February 1993 change to multi response.
 : VC - Up to date benefit code received change to AA and DLA codes.
 : VC - 29 March 1993, simplified FRS specification inserted to make coding :
 easier.
 : VC - 23 April 1993 To expand definition to show meaning of :
 questions/database variables.
 : VC - 25 June 1993 To change spec to include all benefit units and to :
 increase number of categories to show 1 blind, 2 blind, 1 disabled, 2 disabled :
 or neither.
 : VC - 11 February 1994 Amended to reflect version 30 changes
 : JS - 20 February 1996 amended to reflect v31 changes
 : VE - 13 May 1996 Amended to clarify the situation when an individual
 is both blind and disabled
 : VE - 4 June 1996 - Amended to reflect initial V32 changes
 : SG - 24 June 1997 - No changes required for V33
 : EP - 10 August 1998 - No initial Version 34 update needed
 : JC - 17 September 1999 - Security completed, no other changes for V35
 : ND - 18 February 2003 - Label change for SPCREG1 for Northern Ireland. No
 change to code.
 Issue date : 20 January 2004

1 Definition

This variable is coded as

- 1 1 person in benefit unit blind.
- 2 2 people in benefit unit blind.
- 3 1 person in benefit unit disabled.
- 4 2 people in benefit unit disabled.
- 5 1 blind person and 1 disabled person in benefit unit.
- 6 No person in benefit unit blind or disabled.

-2 Unable to derive variable due to missing values

The variables used to produce DISIND are to be found in the ADULT table and are produced for all benefit units.

The first category is fulfilled if only one person in a benefit unit is registered blind (SPCREG1 = 1) and any other member of the same benefit unit is neither blind nor disabled. SPCREG1 is a database variable which is created from the question SPCREG and indicates that the person is registered blind. However, if there are two members of the benefit unit who are blind category 2 is appropriate, in this case SPCREG1 = 1 applies to both adults.

Categories 3 and 4 are used in a similar way if there are one or two members of the benefit unit classed as disabled. This classification is fulfilled if a person is receiving the care component of Disability Living Allowance BEN2Q1=1 receiving Attendance Allowance BEN2Q3=1 or where Attendance Allowance has been awarded AA to start at a later date B2QFUT3=1.

The fifth category is used where there are two members of the benefit unit and one is blind and the other is disabled.

The sixth category is where no adult in that benefit unit fulfils any of the above categories.

An adult who appears to be classed as both blind and disabled is classified as disabled. This gives rise to the following coding system:

- A** Neither blind nor disabled
- B** Disabled
- C** Blind
- D** Both blind and disabled

Person 1	A	B	C	D
Person 2				
A	6	3	1	3
B	3	4	5	4
C	1	5	2	5
D	3	4	5	4

2 FRS Specification

For the each BENUNIT record in each household

From ADULT table for each adult in the benefit unit

Count total number of adults in benefit unit where SPCREG1 = 1 = blind (temporary variable used for DISIND only).

Count total number of adults in benefit unit where BEN2Q1=1 or BEN2Q3=1 or B2QFUT3 = 1
= dis (temporary variable)

(preset temporary variables to 0)

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
1	If blind = 1 and dis = 0
2	If blind = 2 and dis = 0
3	If blind = 0 and dis = 1
4	If blind = 0 and dis = 2
5	If blind = 1 and dis = 1
6	Any other benefit unit not previously coded (where blind = 0 and dis = 0)
-2	Unable to derive because any of the above variables have missing values.

3 Results

Tabulation needed to show number of benefit units falling into each category.

4 Test Cases

To be added at a later date.

ECOTYPBU

Variable	ECOTYPBU
Purpose:	HBAI economic status indicator
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	ecotypbu.sas.

Definition

- 1 Self Employed
- 2 Single or couple all in full time work
- 3 Couple, one in FT, one in PT work
- 4 Couple, one in FT, one not working
- 5 One or more in PT work
- 6 Head or Spouse aged 60+
- 7 Head or Spouse unemployed
- 8 Other

Summary

Ecotypbu uses the Empstatc and age variables on the ADULT table to create a benefit unit level economic status variable using HBAI definitions

1 Self Employed

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Any adult within the benefit unit is full time self employed (EMPSTATC = 1)

2 Single or couple all in full time work

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- First adult in benefit unit (FIRST.BENUNIT) is a full time employee (EMPSTATC = 2) and
- Last adult in the benefit unit ((LAST.BENUNIT) could also be the first adult if only one person) is a full time employee (EMPSTATC = 2)

3 Couple, one in full time, one in part time

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- First adult in benefit unit (FIRST.BENUNIT) is a full time employee (EMPSTATC = 2) and the second adult in the benefit unit ((LAST.BENUNIT) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is a part time employee (EMPSTATC = 3) or
- First adult in benefit unit (FIRST.BENUNIT) is a part time employee (EMPSTATC = 3) and the second adult in the benefit unit ((LAST.BENUNIT) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is a full time employee (EMPSTATC = 2)

4 Couple, One in full time, one not working

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- First adult in benefit unit (FIRST.BENUNIT) is a full time employee (EMPSTATC = 2) and the second adult in the benefit unit ((LAST.BENUNIT) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is not working (EMPSTATC = 4, 5)
- First adult in benefit unit (FIRST.BENUNIT) is not working (EMPSTATC = 4, 5) and the second adult in the benefit unit ((LAST.BENUNIT) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is a full time employee (EMPSTATC = 2)

5 One or more in part time work

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not previously categorised and
- First adult in benefit unit (FIRST.BENUNIT) is a part time employee (EMPSTATC = 3) or

- Last adult in the benefit unit ((LAST.BENUNIT) could also be the first adult if only one person) is a part time employee (EMPSTATC = 3)

6 Head or Spouse aged 60 or over

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not previously categorised and
- First adult in benefit unit (FIRST.BENUNIT) is aged 60 or over (AGE > 59) or
- Last adult in the benefit unit ((LAST.BENUNIT) could also be the first adult if only one person) is aged 60 or over (AGE > 59)

7 Head or Spouse unemployed

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not previously categorised and
- First adult in benefit unit (FIRST.BENUNIT) is unemployed (EMPSTATC = 4) or
- Last adult in the benefit unit ((LAST.BENUNIT) could also be the first adult if only one person) is unemployed (EMPSTATC = 4)

8 Other

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not previously categorised

NOTES:

- As a benefit unit has a maximum of two adults the first adult is always the head of benefit unit and the last adult in the benefit unit is always the second adult. If there is only one adult then there is only a first adult.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SB	JULY 00	See EMPSTATC spec for various changes in definitions

ECSTATBU

Variable	ECSTATBU
Purpose:	HBAI economic status indicator

Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	ecstatbu.sas

Definition

- 1 Self Employed
- 2 Single or couple all in full time work
- 3 Couple, one in FT, one in PT work
- 4 Couple, one in FT, one not working
- 9 One or more in PT work
- 10 Head or Spouse aged 60+
- 11 Head or Spouse unemployed
- 12 Head or Spouse sick or disabled (under pension age)
- 13 Other

Summary

ECSTATBU uses the Empstatc and age variables on the ADULT table to create a benefit unit level economic status variable using HBAI definitions. It is similar to ECOTYPBU but has an extra category for sick or disabled and is used in the FRS Publication.

1 Self Employed

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Any adult within the benefit unit is full time self employed (EMPSTATC = 1)

2 Single or couple all in full time work

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- First adult in benefit unit (FIRST.BENUNIT) is a full time employee (EMPSTATC = 2) and
- Last adult in the benefit unit ((LAST.BENUNIT) could also be the first adult if only one person) is a full time employee (EMPSTATC = 2)

3 Couple, one in full time, one in part time

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- First adult in benefit unit (FIRST.BENUNIT) is a full time employee (EMPSTATC = 2) and the second adult in the benefit unit ((LAST.BENUNIT) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is a part time employee (EMPSTATC = 3) or
- First adult in benefit unit (FIRST.BENUNIT) is a part time employee (EMPSTATC = 3) and the second adult in the benefit unit ((LAST.BENUNIT) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is a full time employee (EMPSTATC = 2)

4 Couple, One in full time, one not working

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- First adult in benefit unit (FIRST.BENUNIT) is a full time employee (EMPSTATC = 2) and the second adult in the benefit unit ((LAST.BENUNIT) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is not working (EMPSTATC = 4, 5)
- First adult in benefit unit (FIRST.BENUNIT) is not working (EMPSTATC = 4, 5) and the second adult in the benefit unit ((LAST.BENUNIT) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is a full time employee (EMPSTATC = 2)

5 One or more in part time work

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not previously categorised and
- First adult in benefit unit (FIRST.BENUNIT) is a part time employee (EMPSTATC = 3) or
- Last adult in the benefit unit ((LAST.BENUNIT) could also be the first adult if only one person) is a part time employee (EMPSTATC = 3)

6 Head or Spouse aged 60 or over

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not previously categorised and
- First adult in benefit unit (FIRST.BENUNIT) is aged 60 or over (AGE > 59) or
- Last adult in the benefit unit ((LAST.BENUNIT) could also be the first adult if only one person) is aged 60 or over (AGE > 59)

7 Head or Spouse unemployed

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not previously categorised and
- First adult in benefit unit (FIRST.BENUNIT) is unemployed (EMPSTATC = 4) or
- Last adult in the benefit unit ((LAST.BENUNIT) could also be the first adult if only one person) is unemployed (EMPSTATC = 4)

8 Head or Spouse sick or disabled (under pension age)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not previously categorised and
- First adult in benefit unit (FIRST.BENUNIT) is under state retirement age (AGE < 65 and SEX = 1 or AGE < 60 and SEX = 2) or Last adult in the benefit unit ((LAST.BENUNIT) could also be the first adult if only one person) is under state retirement age (AGE < 65 and SEX = 1 or AGE < 60 and SEX = 2) and

- Has a long standing illness (HEALTH = 1) and the illness/ disability limits their activities (HPROB = 1) or
- Restricted in the amount or type of work they can do (RSTRCT = 1, 2) or
- Registered disabled with the local authority/SS (LAREG = 1)

9 Other

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not previously categorised

NOTES:

- As a benefit unit has a maximum of two adults the first adult is always the head of benefit unit and the last adult in the benefit unit is always the second adult. If there is only one adult then there is only a first adult.
- The pensioner category **is not** consistent with the HBAI family status variable or HHCOMP, using a 60+ cut off for pensioners. Moreover, working pensioners will be classified as self employed/working full or part time **before** they are classified as pensioners. The disability category may also be different from HHCOMP (although the selection criteria are the same) because of the hierarchical classification.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
ND	Feb 03	Minor change to label for LAREG var – to include Northern Ireland.

EMPSTATB

Variable	EMPSTATB
Purpose:	To create a economic status variable using total hours worked and the 16 hour rule for FT/PT
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	empstatb.sas

Definition

- 1 Self-employed
- 2 Full-time employee at work

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| 3 | Part-time employee at work |
| 4 | Full-time employee temporarily not working (less than 28 weeks sick) |
| 5 | Part-time employee temporarily not working (less than 28 weeks sick) |
| 6 | Industrial action |
| 7 | Unemployed |
| 8 | Work-related government training programme |
| 9 | Retired – unoccupied minimum NI age |
| 10 | Unoccupied – under minimum NI age |
| 11 | Sick – temporarily sick for less than 28 weeks |
| 12 | Sick – long term sick/disabled for more than 28 weeks |
| 13 | Students and adults in non-advanced full-time education |
| 14 | Unpaid family workers |
| .A | Not applicable to case (should not be any) |
| .D | Unable to derive due to missing values |

Summary

EMPSTATB uses total hours worked and variables from the ADULT to describe the main job, the length of injury variable (INJLONG), and type of student variables (TYPEED/TEA)

1 Self-employed

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Did paid work in last 7 days (WORKING = 1) and self-employed (EMPSTAT = 2) or
- Did no work in last seven days (WORKING = 2) and away from work in last seven days (JOBAWAY = 1) and self-employed (EMPSTAT = 2)

2 Full-time employee at work

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Did paid work in last 7 days (WORKING = 1) away from work in last seven days (JOBAWAY = 1) and
- Employee (EMPSTAT = 1) and
- Total hours worked in all jobs is more than 16 (TOTHOURS => 16) and
- Work today (TDAYWRK = 1) or not worked today (TDAYWRK = 2, 3) and either because on holiday (ABSWHY = 3), pattern of shifts (ABSWHY = 1) or away for less than 3 days (ABSWK = 2)

3 Part-time employee at work

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Did paid work in last 7 days (WORKING = 1) or away from work in last seven days (JOBAWAY = 1) and
- Employee (EMPSTAT = 1) and
- Total hours worked in all jobs is less than 16 (TOTHOURS < 16) and
- Work today (TDAYWRK = 1) or not worked today (TDAYWRK = 2, 3) and because either on holiday (ABSWHY = 3), pattern of shifts (ABSWHY = 1) or away for less than 3 days (ABSWK = 2)

4 Full-time employee temporarily not working (less than 28 weeks sick)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Did paid work in last 7 days (WORKING = 1) or away from work in last seven days (JOBABAY = 1) and
- Employee (EMPSTAT = 1) and
- Total hours worked in all jobs is more then 16 (TOTHOURS => 16) and
- Unable to work for less then 28 weeks (INJLONG = 1) or not worked today (TDAYWRK = 2, 3) and because either away from work for more then 3 days (ABSWK = 2), illness/accident, paternity leave, compassionate leave, parental leave or any other reason (ABSWHY = 2, 7, 8, 9,10) or
- Because laid off, maternity leave,ABSWHY =(5,6) and length unable to work is not longer than 28 weeks (INJLONG not in (2,3))

5 Part-time employee temporarily not working (less than 28 weeks sick)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Did paid work in last 7 days (WORKING = 1) or away from work in last seven days (JOBABAY = 1) and
- Employee (EMPSTAT = 1) and
- Total hours worked in all jobs is less then 16 (TOTHOURS < 16) and
- Unable to work for less then 28 weeks (INJLONG = 1) or not worked today (TDAYWRK = 2, 3) and because either away from work for more then 3 days (ABSWK = 2), illness/accident, laid off, maternity leave, paternity leave, compassionate leave, parental leave or any other reason (ABSWHY = 2, 7, 8, 9,10) or
- Because laid off, on maternity leave, ABSWHY =(5,6) and length unable to work is not longer than 28 weeks (INJLONG not in (2,3))

6 Industrial action

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Did paid work in last 7 days (WORKING = 1) or away from work in last seven days (JOBABAY = 1) and
- Employee (EMPSTAT = 1) and
- not worked today (TDAYWRK = 2, 3) and
- on strike (ABSWHY = 4)

7 Unemployed

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- under state retirement age ((AGE < 65 and SEX = 1) or (AGE < 60 and SEX = 2)) and
- not done paid work in the past seven days (WORKING = 2) and

- waiting to start a new job or business (JOBABAY = 3) and wants full-time or part-time work (LOOKWK = 1, 2, 3) or has no job (JOBABAY = 2) and either looking for work or training (LOOK = 1) or **waiting to take up a job or business (WAIT = 1 and START=1)** or waiting for result of application (NOWANT = 1)

9 Retired – unoccupied minimum NI age

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- over state retirement age ((AGE > 64 and SEX = 1) or (AGE > 59 and SEX = 2))

10 Unoccupied – under minimum NI age

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- under state retirement age ((AGE < 65 and SEX = 1) or (AGE < 60 and SEX = 2)) and
- not done paid work in the past seven days (WORKING = 2) and
- has no job (JOBABAY = 2) and
- either prevented from working due to children (NOLK3 = 1) or not looking for work because looking after family home, caring for disabled/elderly, believes no jobs available or not yet started looking (NOLOOK = 3, 4, 7, 8, 9) or not wanting to work because looking after family home, caring for disabled/elderly, doesn't need employment or retired from work (NOWANT = 3, 4, 7, 8, 9); or
- looking for work (LOOK=1) but unable to start work within two weeks (START=2) due to ((cannot leave present job within 2 weeks,) or (Looking after family/home) or (Other reason)), ie YSTRTWK in (2,3,5); or
- waiting to take up job (WAIT=1) but unable to start within 2 weeks due to ((cannot leave present job within 2 weeks,) or (Looking after family/home) or (Other reason)), ie YSTRTWK in (2,3,5)

11 Sick – temporarily sick for less than 28 weeks

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- under state retirement age ((AGE < 65 and SEX = 1) or (AGE < 60 and SEX = 2)) and
- not done paid work in the past seven days (WORKING = 2) and has no job (JOBABAY = 2) and
- temporarily sick or injured (NOWANT = 5 or NOLOOK = 5) or
- Unable to work for less than 28 weeks (INJLONG = 1) or
- looking for work (LOOK=1) but unable to start work within two weeks (START=2) due to temporarily sick or injured (YSTRTWK=4) or
- waiting to take up job (WAIT=1) but unable to start within 2 weeks (START=2) due to temporarily sick or injured (YSTRTWK=4).

12 Sick – long term sick/disabled for more than 28 weeks

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- not done paid work in the past seven days (WORKING = 2) and has no job (JOBABAY = 2) and long term sick or disabled (NOWANT = 6 or NOLOOK = 6) or
- Unable to work for more then 28 weeks (INJLONG = 2,3)

13 Students and adults in non-advanced full-time education

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- not done paid work in the past seven days (WORKING = 2) and has no job (JOBABAY = 2) and a student (NOWANT = 2 or NOLOOK = 2) or
- at a Secondary school, non advanced further education, or university/polytechnic/higher education (TYPEED = 6, 7, 9) and presently in full time education (FTED = 1) or not completed full time education (TEA = 96) or
- not done paid work in the past seven days (WORKING = 2) and has no job (JOBABAY = 2) and looking for work (LOOK=1) but unable to start work within two weeks (START=2) due to must complete education ie YSTRTWK in (1); or
- not done paid work in the past seven days (WORKING = 2) and has no job (JOBABAY = 2) and waiting to take up job (WAIT=1) but unable to start work within two weeks (START=2) due to must complete education ie YSTRTWK in (1).

14 Unpaid family workers

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- not done paid work in the past seven days (WORKING = 2) and has no job (JOBABAY=2) and have done unpaid work (UNPAID1 = 1 or UNPAID2 = 1)
- or
- They have not done any paid work in the last seven days (WORKING=2) and they are retired from Paid work (Jobaway=4) and they have done unpaid work either for a business they own or for a relative's business (UNPAID1=1or UNPAID2=1)

8 Work-related government training programme

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- currently on government training scheme ((TRAIN = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) or (NITRAIN = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7))

NOTES:

- The first category that is 'TRUE' is outputted except for government training (8) which if it exists is outputted
- EMPSTATB uses hours from all jobs (TOTHOURS) as opposed to hours from main job which EMPSTATC uses

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
EP	Aug 2001	Reinsert WAIT variable + Insert new ABSWHY category – parental leave
ND	AUGUST 01	New variable YSTRTWK (why unable to start work within two weeks) included. Tightened the definitions of categories 4 and 5 (employees temporarily not working due to being sick for less than 28 weeks) and put applicable cases in to category 12 (Sick – long term sick/disabled for more than 28 weeks).
ND	May 02	Extra category for "JOBAWAY", Category 4: SPONTANEOUS- "Retired from Paid Employment" introduced in FRS 2001/02. Code amended such that those retired from paid employment (JOBAWAY=4) and could have done UNPAID work are classified as Unpaid family workers. (Empstatb=14).
ND	Feb 03	New variable NITRAIN, inserted in the code. TYPEED categories amended for FRS 2002-03. Replaced typeed in (4,5,7) with typeed in (6,7,9)

EMPSTATC

Variable	EMPSTATC
Purpose:	Economic status variable to be consistent with the FES
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	empstatc.sas

Definition

- 1 Full time self employed
- 2 Full time employee
- 3 Part time self employed or employee
- 4 Unemployed
- 5 not working for any other reason

Summary

EMPSTATC is derived from several variables in the ADULT and JOB tables. Full time is defined to be any adult working over 31 hours a week in their main job and is designed to be consistent with the FES economic status definition.

1 Full time self employed

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Working more than 31 hours (JOBHOURS => 31) in their main job (JOBTYPE = 1) and
- define themselves as self-employed (EMPSTAT = 2)

2 Full time employee

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Adult is on a government training scheme ((TRAIN = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) or (NITRAIN = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)) or
- Working more than 31 hours (JOBHOURS => 31) in their main job (JOBTYPE = 1) and
- define themselves as an employee (EMPSTAT = 1) and
- they are in receipt of part or all of their pay (ABSPAY = 2, 3)

3 Part time (self employed or employee)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- adult is an employee or self employed (EMPSTAT = 1, 2) and
- Working less than 31 hours (JOBHOURS < 31) in their main job (JOBTYPE = 1) and
- they are in receipt of part or all of their pay (ABSPAY = 2, 3)

4 Unemployed

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Receiving JSA (BEN3Q1 = 1) or
- Waiting to take up a new job or business (JOBABAY = 3) or
- Waiting to take up a job (WAIT = 1) or
- Looking for work or training (LOOK = 1) and can start in the next two weeks (START = 1)

5 not working for any other reason

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not previously classified

NOTES:

-

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SB	JULY 2000	Use new JOBHOURS DV instead of calculating hours separately
EP	Aug 2001	Reinsert WAIT variable

ND	May 2002	Extra category for "JOBAWAY", Category 4: SPONTANEOUS- "Retired from Paid Employment" introduced in FRS 2001/02. By default, those retired from paid employment (JOBAWAY=4) and could have done UNPAID work are classified as not working for any other reason (Empstatc=5).
ND	Feb 03	New variable NITRAIN, inserted in the code.

EMPSTATI

Variable	EMPSTATI
Purpose:	To indicate a person's employment status using the ILO definition.
Database Table :	ADULT
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	empstati.sas

Definition

For all adults, this variable is coded as:

- 1 Full-time employee**
- 2 Part-time employee**
- 3 Full-time self-employed**
- 4 Part-time self-employed**
- 5 ILO unemployed**
- 6 Retired**
- 7 Student**
- 8 Looking after family/home**
- 9 Permanently sick/disabled**
- 10 Temporarily sick/disabled**
- 11 Other inactive**

Using broad ILO definitions, categories 1-4 are in employment, category 5 is ILO unemployed and categories 6-11 are economically inactive. All individuals who fall into categories 1-5 are classed as economically active.

Summary

EMPSTATI is derived from several variables in the ADULT table of the FRS database as well as the FTPT variable in the JOB table.

1 Full-Time Employee

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- They have done paid work (excluding odd jobs) in the last 7 days (WORKING = 1) and classify themselves as a fulltime employee (EMSPTAT=1 and FTPT=1) or
- They are currently absent from a job (WORKING=2 and JOBAWAY=1) which they classify as being full-time employed (EMSPTAT=1 and FTPT=1) or
- They have not done any paid work in the last seven days (WORKING=2) but have done unpaid work for a relative (UNPAID2=1), regardless of whether that unpaid work was carried out on a full or part-time basis or
- They are currently on a government training course ((TRAIN takes values 1-7) or (or NITRAIN takes values 1-7))
- They have not done any paid work in the last seven days (WORKING=2) and they are retired from Paid work (Jobaway=4) and they have done unpaid work for a relative (UNPAID2=1), regardless of whether that unpaid work was carried out on a full or part-time basis.

2 Part-time Employee

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- They have done paid work (excluding odd jobs) in the last 7 days (WORKING = 1) and classify themselves as a part-time employee (EMSPTAT=1 and FTPT=2).
- They are currently absent from a job (WORKING=2 and JOBAWAY=1) which they classify as being part-time employed (EMSPTAT=1 and FTPT=2).

3 Full-time Self-Employed

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- They have done paid work (excluding odd jobs) in the last 7 days (WORKING = 1) and classify themselves as a fulltime self-employed (EMSPTAT=2 and FTPT=1).
- They are currently absent from a job (WORKING=2 and JOBAWAY=1) which they classify as being full-time self-employed (EMSPTAT=2 and FTPT=1).
- They have not done any paid work in the last seven days (WORKING=2) but have done unpaid work for a business which they own (UNPAID1=1), regardless of whether that unpaid work was carried out on a full or part-time basis or
- They have not done any paid work in the last seven days (WORKING=2) and they are retired from Paid work (Jobaway=4) and they have done unpaid work for a business which they own (UNPAID1=1), regardless of whether that unpaid work was carried out on a full or part-time basis.

4 Part-time Self Employed

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- They have done paid work (excluding odd jobs) in the last 7 days (WORKING = 1) and classify themselves as a part-time self-employed (EMSPTAT=2 and FTPT=2).
- They are currently absent from a job (WORKING=2 and JOBAWAY=1) which they classify as being part-time self-employed (EMSPTAT=2 and FTPT=2).

- They have not done any paid work in the last seven days (WORKING=2) nor are they absent from work (JOBABAY=2) but they have done one ore more odd jobs in the last 7 days.

5 Unemployed

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- They are not working, or absent from a job but are waiting to start a new job (WORKING=2 and JOBABAY=3 or WAIT=1 and START=1) or
- They are not working or are waiting to take up a new job/business (WORKING =2 and JOBABAY=3) or they are not working or absent from work (WORKING=2 and JOBABAY=2) but they are currently looking for work (LOOK=1) and they are available to start in the next 2 weeks (START=1))

Deleted: [not asked for 1999/2000 as wait variable dropped. Variable has been put back on for 2000/2001]

6 Retired

A respondent will be classified under this heading if :

- They are not working, absent from work or looking for work (WORKING=2 and JOBABAY=2 and LOOK=2) the reason that they are not looking is because they don't want job because they are retired (LIKEWK=2 and NOWANT=8). *[This is the classical ILO definition of retirement]* or
- They are over 70 or over (AGE>=70) and they are not working, and absent from work (WORKING=2 and JOBABAY=2) or
- They have not done any paid work in the last seven days (WORKING=2) and they are retired from Paid work (Jobaway=4).

7 Student

A respondent will be classified under this heading if they have not done any paid work in the last 7 days (WORKING=2) and they are not absent from work (JOBABAY=2) and they are not looking for work and:

- They would like a job (LIKEWK=1) but aren't looking because they are studying (NOLOOK=2) or
- They wouldn't like a job (LIKEWK=2) and the reason for this is that they are studying (NOWANT=2) or
- They are looking for work (LOOK=1) and could not start work within two weeks (START=2) and because they must complete education (YSTRTWK=1).

8 Looking after family/home

A respondent will be classified under this heading if they have not done any paid work in the last 7 days (WORKING=2) and they are not absent from work (JOBABAY=2) and:

- They would like a job (LIKEWK=1) but aren't looking because they are looking after their family (NOLOOK=3) or
- They wouldn't like a job (LIKEWK=2) and the reason for this is that they are looking after their family (NOWANT=3) or
- They are looking for work (LOOK=1) and could not start work within two weeks (START=2) and because they are looking after family/home (YSTRTWK=3).

9 Permanently sick/disabled

A respondent will be classified under this heading if they have not done any paid work in the last 7 days (WORKING=2) and they are not absent from work (JOBAWAY=2) and:

- They would like a job (LIKEWK=1) but aren't looking because they are permanently sick or disabled (NOLOOK=6) or
- They wouldn't like a job (LIKEWK=2) and the reason for this is that they are permanently sick or disabled (NOLOOK=6) or
- Length of time unable to work is either more than 28 weeks or more than a year.

10 Temporarily sick/disabled

A respondent will be classified under this heading if they have not done any paid work in the last 7 days (WORKING=2) and they are not absent from work (JOBAWAY=2) and:

- They would like a job (LIKEWK=1) but aren't looking because they are temporarily sick or disabled (NOLOOK=5) or
- They wouldn't like a job (LIKEWK=2) and the reason for this is that they are temporarily sick or disabled (NOLOOK=5) or
- They are looking for work (LOOK=1) and could not start work within two weeks (START=2) because they are temporarily sick or injured (YSTRTWK=4) or
- Length of time unable to work is 28 weeks or less

11 Other inactive

A respondent will be classified under this heading if they have not previously been classified under any of the ten other headings above.

NOTES:

- In previous years individuals between the state pension age and 70 who were looking for work were classed 'inactive' category 11 by default as the 'start' question was not asked. These are now correctly classified.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
VC	June 1993	9 June 1993 To put people who are on holiday from their normal place : of work into category 1
VE	May 1996	24 May 1996 – Initial updates for V32 - amendments of TRAIN for new category definitions
SG	June 1997	25 June 1997 - Various updates for V33 - absence from work reasons, work trial scheme, look for work question
SG	March 1998	18 March 1998 - Update to full ILO definition
EP	December 1999	17 December 1998 – Correct values of TRAIN variable
SB/ CW J	October 1999	22 October 1999 - Change of definitions to more closely reflect ILO economic status variable, these are back dated to V34
SB/ CW J	May 2000	Adults between state pension age and 70 are now asked follow up questions if you are not working and not away from work and are so not automatically categorised as retired
EP	Aug 2001	Reinsert WAIT and START variables in category 5
ND	Aug 2001	New variable YSTRTWK (why unable to start work within two weeks) included. The definition of "Other inactive, (category 11) has been improved by taking out those who are unable to work due to njury/illness/disability and classified them as permanently/temporarily sick/disabled (categories 9, 10).
ND	April 02	Extra category for "JOBAWAY", Category 4:SPONTANEOUS- "Retired from Paid Employment" introduced in FRS 2001/02. Conditions for Empstati=1, Empstati=3 and Empstati=6 amended such that those retired from paid employment (JOBAWAY=4) and could be have done UNPAID work are classified as full-time employed/self employed and the rest as Retired.
ND	Feb 03	New variable NITRAIN, inserted in the code.

... [1]

EQUIVAHC, EQUIVBHC

Variable	EQUIVAHC, EQUIVBHC
Purpose:	To produce household equivalence scales before and after housing costs, to be used in calculating household equivalised income.
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	equiv.sas.

Definition

EQUIVBHC equivalence factor before housing costs
EQUIVAHC equivalence factor after housing costs

.A not applicable

.D unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

The factors are calculated by looking at the number of adults and children in a benefit unit starting with first benefit unit, which contains the household reference person and the spouse, if spouse exists. It then looks at the second benefit unit, adds in any dependent children if relevant and finally any adults. The rest of the benefit units in the household are then calculated based of the number of adults already accounted for.

This is a scale calculated for the household depending on the number of adults and children in the household and there positions within the household using the McClements (See Below) table of scales in the same way as HBAI.

The code assigns the following values to each person within the household depending on there position within the household and there age if they are a dependent child.

McClements Scales	BHC	AHC
1st adult (household reference person)	0.61	0.55
spouse of head or other 2nd adult	0.39 0.46	0.45 0.45
3rd adult	0.42	0.45
4th and subsequent adults	0.36	0.40
Each dependent child aged		
0 - 1	0.09	0.07
2 - 4	0.18	0.18
5 - 7	0.21	0.21
8 - 10	0.23	0.23
11 - 12	0.25	0.26
13 - 15	0.27	0.28
16 +	0.36	0.38

NOTES:

- The McClements scales takes a couple as a reference point and a household with fewer people in will then have a higher equivalised income and a household with several adults and lots of children will have lower equivalised income.
- The equivalisation factors do not take spouse's living outside the household into account
-

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SB	July 00	Rewritten using benefit unit and household level variables
ND	May 02	Wording changed from Head of Household to Household reference person.

FAMTHBAI

Variable	FAMTHBAI
Purpose:	This is the family type used for HBAI purposes for each benefit unit
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	famthbai.sas

Definition

- 1 Pensioner Couple
- 2 Pensioner Single
- 3 Couple with children
- 4 Couple without children
- 5 Lone parent
- 6 Single without children

.D Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

FAMTHBAI is derived from several variables on the ADULT table (sex and age) and the BENUNIT table (adultb and depchldb) of the FRS database. It uses number of adults and number of children in BU and categorises on a hierarchical bases i.e. If have children and head of BU is over state pension age then classified as a pensioner and not a couple/single with children.

1 Pensioner Couple

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- There are two adults in BU (ADULTB = 2) and
- The Male is over pension age (SEX = 1 and AGE => 65) or
- The Female is over pension age ((SEX = 2 and AGE => 60)

2 Pensioner Single

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- There is one adult in BU (ADULTB = 1) and
- The adult is over pension age ((SEX = 1 and AGE >= 65) or (SEX = 2 and AGE >= 60))

3 Couple with Children

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- There are two adults in BU (ADULTB = 2) and
- There is at least one dependant child in the BU (DEPCHLDB > 0)

4 Couple without Children

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- There are two adults in BU (ADULTB = 2) and
- There are no dependant children in the BU (DEPCHLDB = 0)

5 Lone parent

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- There is one adult in BU (ADULTB = 1) and
- There are no dependant children in the BU (DEPCHLDB = 0)

6 Single without Children

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- There is one adult in BU (ADULTB = 1) and
- There are no dependant children in the BU (DEPCHLDB = 0)

NOTES:

- If the adult is married but the spouse is not in the household (MS = 2 and SPOUT = 1) the person is defined to single. See ADULTB Spec for more detailed definitions. In cases where the female is defined to the HoH the HBAI dataset deletes the case.
-
-

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SB	22 May 2000	Re-written
ND	14 May 2003	Definition of Pensioner Couple amended to be in line with HBAI - now family type can be Pensioner Couple where one or both are over state pension age.(previously - only where the male was over pension age.)

FAMTYPBS

Variable	FAMTYPBS
Purpose:	This family type DV used for publication purposes for each benefit unit. It is based on FAMTYPBU with the addition that single pensioners and single without children are split by sex.
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	famtypbs.sas

Definition

- 1 Pensioner couple
- 2 Male Pensioner single
- 3 Female Pensioner single
- 4 Couple with children
- 5 Couple without children
- 6 Lone parent
- 7 Single male without children
- 8 Single female without children

.A not applicable
.D unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

FAMTYPBU uses the number of adults (ADULTB) and dependent children (DEPCHLDB) in a BU plus the spouse living away from home (SPOUT) variable. It then uses the age and sex variables to determine pensioner BU.

1 Pensioner couple

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- First person in benefit unit (UPERSON = 1) is a pensioner ((SEX = 1 and AGE >= 65) or (SEX = 2 and AGE >= 60)) and 2 adults in benefit unit (ADULTB = 2) or
- One adult in benefit unit (ADULTB = 1) and spouse living outside the household (SPOUT = 1) and household member over pension age pensioner ((SEX = 1 and AGE >= 65) or (SEX = 2 and AGE >= 60))

2 Male Pensioner single

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Only one adult in benefit unit (ADULTB = 1) and they are over pension age (AGE >= 65) and
- They are male (SEX = 1)
- No spouse living outside of the household (SPOUT = 1)

3 Female Pensioner single

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Only one adult in benefit unit (ADULTB = 1) and they are over pension age (AGE >= 60) and
- They are female (SEX = 2)
- No spouse living outside of the household (SPOUT = 1)

4 Couple with children

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- there is at least one dependant child with in the benefit unit (DEPCHLDB > 0) and
- Two adults in benefit unit (ADULTB = 2) or one adult in benefit unit (ADULTB = 1) and spouse living outside (SPOUT = 1)

5 Couple without children

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- No dependant children in the benefit unit (DEPCHLDB = 0) and
- Two adults in benefit unit (ADULTB = 2) or one adult in benefit unit (ADULTB = 1) and spouse living outside (SPOUT = 1)

6 Lone parent

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- there is at least one dependant child with in the benefit unit (DEPCHLDB > 0) and
- one adult in benefit unit (ADULTB = 1)

7 Single male without children

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- No dependant children in the benefit unit (DEPCHLDB = 0) and
- one adult in benefit unit (ADULTB = 1) and
- adult is male (SEX = 1)

8 Single female without children

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- No dependant children in the benefit unit (DEPCHLDB = 0) and
- one adult in benefit unit (ADULTB = 1) and
- adult is female (SEX = 2)

NOTES:

- According to the HBAI publication, pensioner/non-pensioner singles/couples are where they are headed by someone over/under state pension age. However, for the FES, the head of the benefit unit is always the man whereas for the FRS female heads are possible. Since for the publication, tables have been produced which show the age of the head of benefit unit, for consistency, pensioner FAMTYPBU cases are based on the age of the head, regardless of the sex.
- This causes problems for cases where **SPOUT=1** and **MS=2** (married, spouse not in household) and the head (partner who is in the household) is female as cases would be set to unable to derive. The female is still taken as the head in these cases. **NOTE:** HBAI delete these cases from their file.
- Codes are hierarchical, ie if have children but head is over pension age, BUs fall in to code 1 and not 4, or code 2/3 and not 6 (similarly not codes 5, 7 and 8 if no children)

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SB	July 00	Use number of adults in BU DV

FAMTYPBU

Variable	FAMTYPBU
Purpose:	This is the family type used for publication purposes for each benefit unit. It is consistent with the HBAI variable FAMTHBAI except that pensioner benefit units are defined on the basis of the head of the benefit unit, be it male or female
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	famtypbu.sas

Definition

- 9 Pensioner couple**
10 Pensioner single
11 Couple with children
12 Couple without children
5 Lone parent
6 Single without children

.A not applicable
.D unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

FAMTYPBU uses the number of adults (ADULTB) and children (DEPCHLDB) in a BU plus the spouse living away from home (SPOUT) variable. It then uses the age and sex variables to determine pensioner BU.

1 Pensioner couple

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- First person in benefit unit (UPERSON = 1) is a pensioner ((SEX = 1 and AGE >= 65) or (SEX = 2 and AGE >= 60)) and 2 adults in benefit unit (ADULTB = 2) or
- One adult in benefit unit (ADULTB = 1) and spouse living outside the household (SPOUT = 1) and household member over pension age pensioner ((SEX = 1 and AGE >= 65) or (SEX = 2 and AGE >= 60))

2 Pensioner single

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Only one adult in benefit unit (ADULTB = 1) and they are over pension age ((SEX = 1 and AGE >= 65) or (SEX = 2 and AGE >= 60)) and
- No spouse living outside of the household (SPOUT = 1)

3 Couple with children

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- there is at least one dependant child with in the benefit unit (DEPCHLDB > 0) and
- Two adults in benefit unit (ADULTB = 2) or one adult in benefit unit (ADULTB = 1) and spouse living outside (SPOUT = 1)

4 Couple without children

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- No dependant children in the benefit unit (DEPCHLDB = 0) and
- Two adults in benefit unit (ADULTB = 2) or one adult in benefit unit (ADULTB = 1) and spouse living outside (SPOUT = 1)

5 Lone parent

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- there is at least one dependant child with in the benefit unit (DEPCHLDB > 0) and
- one adult in benefit unit (ADULTB = 1)

6 Single without children

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- No dependant children in the benefit unit (DEPCHLDB = 0) and
- one adult in benefit unit (ADULTB = 1)

NOTES:

- According to the HBAI publication, pensioner/non-pensioner singles/couples are where they are headed by someone over/under state pension age. However, for the FES, the head of the benefit unit is always the man whereas for the FRS female heads are possible. Since for the publication, tables have been produced which show the age of the head of benefit unit, for consistency, pensioner FAMTYPBU cases are based on the age of the head, regardless of the sex.
- This causes problems for cases where **SPOUT=1** and MS=2 (married, spouse not in household) and the head (partner who is in the household) is female as cases would be set to unable to derive. The female is still taken as the head in these cases. NOTE: HBAI delete these cases from their file.
- Codes are hierarchical, ie if have children but head is over pension age, BUs fall in to code 1 and not 3, or code 2 and not 5 (similarly not codes 4 and 6 if no children)

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
VC	Sept 93	to fit in with HBAI definitions: FAMTYPBU =1 when head of benefit unit over pensionable age; state pension definition
EP	Aug 98	Use dependant children DV
SB	July 00	Use number of adults in BU DV

FAMTYPE

Variable	FAMTYPE
Purpose:	Family Type Indicator for each Benefit Unit
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	famtype.sas

Definition

- 1 Couple, both under pension age, with children
- 2 Single, under pension age, with children
- 3 Couple, both under pension age, without children
- 4 Single, under pension age, without children
- 5 Couple, at least one over pension age, with children
- 6 Single, over pension age, with children
- 7 Couple, at least one over pension age, without children
- 8 Single, over pension age, without children

.A not applicable

.D unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

1 Couple, both under pension age, with children

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There are two adults in the benefit unit (ADULTB = 2) or one adult in benefit unit (ADULTB = 1) and married (MS = 2) with spouse living outside the household (SPOUT = 1) and
- Both are under pension age (AGE1 < 60 and AGE2 < 60) and
- The couple have dependent children (DEPCHLDB > 0)

2 Single, under pension age, with children

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There is one adult in the benefit unit (ADULTB = 1) and
- They are under pension age (AGE < 60) and
- They have dependent children (DEPCHLDB > 0)

3 Couple, both under pension age, without children

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There are two adults in the benefit unit (ADULTB = 2) or one adult in benefit unit (ADULTB = 1) and married (MS = 2) with spouse living outside the household (SPOUT = 1) and
- Both are under pension age (AGE1 < 60 and AGE2 < 60) and
- The couple have no dependent children (DEPCHLDB = 0)

4 Single, under pension age, without children

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There is one adult in the benefit unit (ADULTB = 1) and
- They are under pension age (AGE < 60) and
- They have no dependent children (DEPCHLDB = 0)

5 Couple, at least one over pension age, with children

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There are two adults in the benefit unit (ADULTB = 2) or one adult in benefit unit (ADULTB = 1) and married (MS = 2) with spouse living outside the household (SPOUT = 1) and
- At least one adult is over pension age (AGE1 >= 60 or AGE2 >= 60) and
- The couple have dependent children (DEPCHLDB > 0)

6 Single, over pension age, with children

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There is one adult in the benefit unit (ADULTB = 1) and
- They are over pension age (AGE >= 60) and
- They have dependent children (DEPCHLDB > 0)

7 Couple, at least one over pension age, without children

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There are two adults in the benefit unit (ADULTB = 2) or one adult in benefit unit (ADULTB = 1) and married (MS = 2) with spouse living outside the household (SPOUT = 1) and
- At least one adult is over pension age (AGE1 >= 60 or AGE2 >= 60) and
- They have no dependent children (DEPCHLDB = 0)

8 Single, under pension age, without children

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There is one adult in the benefit unit (ADULTB = 1) and
- They are over pension age (AGE >= 60) and
- They have no dependent children (DEPCHLDB = 0)

NOTES:

- Benefit Unit under or over is determined as any adult in the Benefit Unit over pension age = Benefit Unit over pension age. Pension age is taken to be 60 and over (ie the income-related benefits pension age).
- AGE1/2 and SEX1/2 relates to the age and sex of the first and second (last) adult in the benefit unit

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT

FSMBU

Purpose : This specification produces a variable that calculates the value of free school meals for each benefit unit.

Created : VC - 2 September 1993

Database Table : BENUNIT

Minimum Value : 0

Maximum Value :

Units : Real

Validations :

Related Variables : FSMVAL FSMHH FSMLKVAL, FSMLKBU, FSMLKHH, FWMLKVAL, FWMLKBU & FWMLKHH

Children :

Parents :

Core variable/user : HBAI

Amendments : VC - 12 October 1993 - To set an amount for the cost of free school meals as in FES appendix 66

: VC - 2 November 1993 - To take out reference to -1 (not applicable as should be referred to as 0 in HBAI.

: VC - 11 February 1994 Amendments to reflect version 30 changes

: JS - 1 April 1996 to reflect version 31 changes

: VE - 22 May 1996 - Amendments to reflect initial V32 changes - SCHMEAL replaced by FREEITEM
 : VE - 27 June 1996 - To set amount for the cost of free school meals to April 1995 level
 : VE - 1 July 1996 - Amended for constants being held in a separate table
 : VE - 29 October 1996 - FREEITEM in Blaise code renamed SCHMEAL etc.
 : SG - 25 June 1997 - Updates for V33 - constants location
 : EP - 12 August 1998 - No initial V34 update needed
 : SB - 2 September 1999 – Security complete
 - Spilt code up into child, benunit and household level
 Issued : 2 September 1999

1 Definition

This variable is coded as

FSMBU This is the total value of any free school meals received by each benefit unit.

-1 Not applicable to this case - applies to all of above variables.

-2 Unable to derive due to missing values - applies to all of above variables.

The value of FSMVAL with in each BU is summed to give total BU cost. See FSMVAL for detail on how value calculated for each individual child.

2 FRS Specification

Code	Condition
------	-----------

FSMBU	For each BENEFIT UNIT
-------	-----------------------

sum each occurrence of FSMVAL for each child in benefit unit

NB - Child is FRS version of child ie 15 and under or aged 16 to 19 and in full time education.

0	Not applicable - where case has no children (NUMCHIL/DEPCHILD = 0) or no free school meals.
---	---

-2	Unable to derive due to any of above values being missing.
----	--

FSMLKBU

Purpose : This specification produces a variable that calculates the value of free school milk for each benefit unit

Created : VC - 3 September 1993

Database Table : BENUNIT

Minimum Value : 0

Maximum Value :

Units : Real

Validations :

DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION

FSMVAL

1 Definition

-2 Unable to derive due to missing values

The daily cost of a free school meal is given by the value COSTM.

2 FRS Specification

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
FSMVAL	<p>For each CHILD from CHILD table,</p> <p>Set COST (of free school meals) to COSTM (Supplied to FES from Tax Benefit Model for 1994)</p> <p>If SCHMEAL = 1, calculate the value of free school meals</p> <p>calculate $FSMVAL = SMLIT * COST$</p>

NB - Child is FRS version of child ie 15 and under or aged 16 to 19 and in full time education.

0	Not applicable - where case has no children (NUMCHIL/DEPCHILD = 0) or no free school meals.
-2	Unable to derive due to any of above values being missing.

3 Results

Tabulation will be required to show the number of children, benefit units and households by the value of their free school meals sorted into the following bands

Under £2.50
£2.50 - £5.00
£5.00 - £7.50
£7.50 - £10.00
£10.00 - £12.50
£12.50 - £15.00
£15.00 - £17.50
£17.50 and over

FWMLKBU

Purpose	: This specification produces a variable that calculates the value of free welfare milk for each benefit unit.
Created	: VC - 3 September 1993
Database Table	: BENUNIT
Minimum Value	: 0
Maximum Value	:
Units	: Real
Validations	:
Related Variables	: FSMVAL, FSMBU, FSMHH, FWMLKVAL, FWMLKHH, FSMLKVAL, FSMLKBU & FSMLKHH
Children	:
Parents :	:
Core variable/user	: HBAI
Amendments	: VC - 2 November 1993 To remove references to -1 not applicable and replaced by 0
	: JS - 1 April 1996 - to update for V31.

Issued : 20 January 2004

Issued : 2 September 1999

-67-

From 1994/95, it has been agreed that costs should be based on CSO figures for a pint of milk (ie consistent with free school milk calculation) rather than the TBM. The cost of a pint of milk is given by the value COSTWMK.

Once the cost of free welfare milk has been produced for each person it must be accumulated for each person in the benefit unit and then the household.

2 FRS Specification

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
FWMLKVAL	For each CHILD from CHILD record. If WELFMILK = 1, calculate the value of free welfare milk calculate FWMLKVAL = WMKIT x COSTWMK
0	Not applicable - no welfare milk
-2	Unable to derive as any of above variables are missing.

3 Results

Tabulation will be required to show the number of adults/children, benefit units and households by the value of free welfare milk received sorted into the following bands

Under £1.00
£1.00 - £2.00
£2.00 - £3.00
£3.00 - £4.00
£4.00 - £5.00
£5.00 - £6.00
£6.00 or over

GBHSCOST

Variable	GBHSCOST
Purpose:	Housing costs paid by a household (GB Only)
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	GBHSCOST.sas

Definition

GBHSCOST This is the total amount spent on housing costs by each household regardless of whether they are in rented or owned accommodation

.A Not applicable to this case
 .D Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

Housing costs is the total amount spent on water and sewerage rates, rent, mortgage interest, household rent, structural insurance (adjusted for combined cases to be consistent with HBAI) and service charges.

Initially set housing costs to zero (GBHSCOST = 0)

Add water and sewage rates if:

- Scottish household (GVREGN = 12) then add separate amounts for water and sewage rates (GBHSCOST = CSEWAMT + CWATAMTD) or
- Non Scottish household then add combined water and sewage amount to housing costs (GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + WATSEWRT)

Add rent and mortgage interest

A household will have these included if:

- Household rent not missing (HHRENT \ .A, .B, .C, .D) then add household rent to housing costs (GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + HHRENT) and
- Household mortgage interest not missing (MORTINT \ .A, .B, .C, .D)) then add household mortgage interest to housing costs (GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + MORTINT)

Add structural insurance

A household will have these included if:

- Insurance policy covers structural insurance only (STRCOV = 1) then add whole amount to housing costs (GBHSCOST = HHCOSTHH + STRAMT1)
- Insurance policy covers structural insurance and furniture /contents (STRCOV = 3) then add 2/3 of amount to housing costs (GBHSCOST = HHCOSTHH + STRAMT1*2/3)
- Household pays structural insurance (STRCOV = 1) and policy only covers structural insurance (COVOTHS = 1) then add whole amount to housing costs (GBHSCOST = HHCOSTHH + STRAMT2)
- Household pays structural insurance (STRCOV = 1) and policy covers structural insurance and other items (COVOTHS = 2) then add 2/3 of amount to housing costs (GBHSCOST = HHCOSTHH + STRAMT2*2/3)

Add in charges incurred by owner occupiers

A household will have these included if:

- Paying ground rent (CHARGE1 = 1) then add amount to housing costs (GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT1)
- Paying Feu duty (CHARGE2 = 1) then add amount to housing costs (GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT2)

- Paying chief rent (CHARGE3 = 1) then add amount to housing costs (GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT3)
- Paying service charge (CHARGE4 = 1) then add amount to housing costs (GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT4)
- Paying regular maintenance charge (CHARGE5 = 1) then add amount to housing costs (GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT5)
- Paying site rent (Caravans) (CHARGE6 = 1) then add amount to housing costs (GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT6)
- Paying factoring (CHARGE7 = 1) then add amount to housing costs (GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT7)
- Paying other regular charges (CHARGE8 = 1) then add amount to housing costs (GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT8)
- Paying one combined charge (for ground rent, service charge and maintenance charges) (CHARGE9 = 1) then add amount to housing costs (GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT9)

NOTES:

- For Scottish households water and sewage rates are not included if the household's council tax band is 'not valued separately' (CTBAND = 9)
- A household that is part own, part rent (TENURE = 3) will have a mortgage interest amount and a household rent amount
- When structural insurance includes contents only add 2/3 of the total amount. This is so contents insurance is not included in housing costs.
-

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
VE	FEB 97	Bring in line with HBAI
VE	MARCH 97	Amend structural insurance
SG	OCT 97	Set to missing if mortgage interest missing
SB	JUNE 00	Remove rent holiday adjustments from water/sewage rates as already done earlier
ND	APRIL 03	New category, CHARGE9 (combined charge for ground rent, service charge and maintenance charge) for the CHARGE variable.

GROSSCT

Purpose : Shows gross Council Tax (Band D) for each Local Authority
 Created : 7 September 1998

.D Unable to derive because of missing values**Summary**

Hbindbu creates 3 separate flags to check whether any adult within the Benefit Unit/Household receives HB, CTB/RR or IS/MIG. It uses benefit variables off the ADULT table and housing benefit questions from the household and renter tables

0 No HB/CTB/RR/IS/MIG

A Household/Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Household don't receive Council tax benefit/rebate (CTREB = 2 and RTREB=2) or person receiving CTB not in that BU (WHOSECTB ≠ 1)
- First benefit unit (BENUNIT = 1) and not receiving HB (HBENEFIT ≠ 1) or if non conventional household (HHSTAT = 2) and don't qualify for HB (HBOTHBU ≠ 1) or boarder/lodger without HB deductions (CVPAY ≤ 0) and
- No adults in receipt of income support/Minimum Income Guarantee (ben3q2 = 2)

1 If receives CTB/RR only (no IS/MIG or HB)

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household receives CTB/RR (CTREB = 1 or RTREB=1) and if first benefit unit (BENUNIT = 1) and person receiving benefit is not in that benefit unit (WHOSECTB ≠ 2) or if in an additional benefit unit (BENUNIT > 1) and person receiving CTB is in that benefit unit (WHOSECTB = 1). Rate Rebates are attributed to Household Reference Person (HRPID=1)
- First benefit unit (BENUNIT = 1) and not receiving HB (HBENEFIT ≠ 1) or if non conventional household (HHSTAT = 2) and don't qualify for HB (HBOTHBU ≠ 1) or boarder/lodger without HB deductions (CVPAY ≤ 0) and
- No adults in receipt of income support/Minimum Income Guarantee (ben3q2 = 2)

2 If receives HB only (no IS/MIG or CTB/RR)

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household don't receive Council tax benefit/rebate/Rate Rebate (CTREB = 2 and RTREB=2) or person receiving CTB not in that BU (WHOSECTB ≠ 1)
- First benefit unit (BENUNIT = 1) and receiving HB (HBENEFIT = 1) or if non-conventional household (HHSTAT = 2) and qualify for HB (HBOTHBU = 1) or if boarder/lodger with HB deductions (CVPAY > 0) and qualify for HB (HBOTHBU = 1) and
- No adults in receipt of income support/ Minimum Income Guarantee (BEN3Q2 = 2)

3 If receives IS/MIG only (no HB or CTB/RR)

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household don't receive Council tax benefit/rebate/Rate Rebate (CTREB = 2 and RTREB=2) or person receiving CTB not in that BU (WHOSECTB = 1) and
- First benefit unit (BENUNIT = 1) and not receiving HB (HBENEFIT ne 1) or if non conventional household (HHSTAT = 2) and don't qualify for HB (HBOTHBU = 1) or boarder/lodger without HB deductions (CVPAY <= 0) and
- Any adult within benefit unit/Household receives income support (BEN3Q2 = 1)

4 If receives both HB and CTB (no IS/MIG)

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household receives CTB/RR (CTREB = 1 or RTREB=1) and if first benefit unit (BENUNIT = 1) and person receiving benefit is not in that benefit unit (WHOSECTB = 2) or if in an additional benefit unit (BENUNIT > 1) and person receiving CTB is in that benefit unit (WHOSECTB = 1). (RTREB is attributed to HRPID.
- First benefit unit (BENUNIT = 1) and receiving HB (HBENEFIT = 1) or if non-conventional household (HHSTAT = 2) and qualify for HB (HBOTHBU = 1) or if boarder/lodger with HB deductions (CVPAY > 0) and qualify for HB (HBOTHBU = 1) and
- No adults in receipt of income support (ben3q2 = 2)

5 If receives both HB and IS/MIG (no CTB/RR)

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household don't receive Council tax benefit/rebate/Rate Rebate (CTREB = 2 and RTREB=2) or person receiving CTB not in that BU (WHOSECTB = 1)
- First benefit unit (BENUNIT = 1) and receiving HB (HBENEFIT = 1) or if non-conventional household (HHSTAT = 2) and qualify for HB (HBOTHBU = 1) or if boarder/lodger with HB deductions (CVPAY > 0) and qualify for HB (HBOTHBU = 1) and
- Any adult within benefit unit/Household receives income support/MIG(BEN3Q2 = 1)

6 If receives both CTB/RR and IS/MIG (no HB)

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household receives CTB (CTREB = 1 or RTREB=1) and if first benefit unit (BENUNIT = 1) and person receiving benefit is not in that benefit unit (WHOSECTB = 2) or if in an additional benefit unit (BENUNIT > 1) and person receiving CTB is in that benefit unit (WHOSECTB = 1)
- First benefit unit (BENUNIT = 1) and not receiving HB (HBENEFIT ne 1) or if non conventional household (HHSTAT = 2) and don't qualify for HB (HBOTHBU = 1) or boarder/lodger without HB deductions (CVPAY <= 0) and
- Any adult within benefit unit/Household receives income support (BEN3Q2 = 1)

7 If receives HB, CTB/RR and IS/MIG

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household receives CTB/RR (CTREB = 1 or RTREB=1) and if first benefit unit (BENUNIT = 1) and person receiving benefit is not in that benefit unit (WHOSECTB \neq 2) or if in an additional benefit unit (BENUNIT > 1) and person receiving CTB is in that benefit unit (WHOSECTB = 1)
- First benefit unit (BENUNIT = 1) and receiving HB (HBENEFIT = 1) or if non-conventional household (HHSTAT = 2) and qualify for HB (HBOTHBU = 1) or if boarder/lodger with HB deductions (CVPAY > 0) and qualify for HB (HBOTHBU = 1) and
- Any adult within benefit unit/Household receives income support (BEN3Q2 = 1)

NOTES:

- If the householder benefit unit receives Council Tax Benefit (CTB), this is shown by the CTREB = 1 (was any CTB allowed in connection with your last CT payment (1 = yes, 2 = no)).
- IS receipt is identified where any person in the benefit unit answers "yes" to BEN3Q2 (ADULT record - are you at present receiving IS/MIG)
- Receipt of Housing Benefit is identified from two separate questions depending on the type of household:
 - has received HB in connection with last rent payment (HBENEFIT = 1). There is no need to check the rebate question (REBATE = 1) because this question is only asked when HBENEFIT is set to 1
 - If shared household (HHSTAT = 2) or boarders/lodgers paying rent (CVPAY > 0) then use the whether qualify for HB (HBOTHBU = 1)
- For Northern Ireland, Rate Rebates (RTREB) are attributed to Household Reference Person.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SCG	Dec 97	Check for HB receipt
SB	March 00	Assign CTB to correct BU and not just HRP BU
ND	Feb 2003	Minor label change: IS to IS/MIG Amended code to include RTREB for Northern Ireland .

HBSUPRAN

Purpose : To indicate the total amount of superannuation or pension contributions : deducted from a person's earnings from all jobs, excluding any additional voluntary contributions (AVCs).

Created : January 1996

Database Table : ADULT

Minimum Value : 0
 Maximum Value :
 Units : Real
 Validations :
 Related Variables : DEDUCTS, SUPERAN
 Children :
 Parents :
 Core variable/user :
 Issue date : 20 January 2004
 Amendments : JS - 21 February 1996 to allow for skipped values when variables have been
 imputed
 VE - 23 May 1996 - No initial amendments needed for V32 update
 SG - 25 June 1997 - V33 updates - change in period codes
 EP - 12 August 1998 - No initial V34 update needed
 JC - 9 September 1999 - Security completed, no other changes for V35

NB - will not include self-employed jobs separate base variables provided for these jobs

1 Definition

This variable is coded as

HBSUPRAN The total amount of superannuation or pension contributions deducted from a person's earnings from all jobs.

-1 Not applicable in this case - people who do not have superannuation deductions and those not working or self-employed

-2 Unable to derive variable.

The amount of superannuation or pension contributions is derived from all jobs and where OTHDED1 are coded 1 to show that an amount for a pension or superannuation is deducted. The variable DEDUC1 will then hold the amount of superannuation/pension contribution. The variables OTHDED1 and DEDUC1 are created in the database to hold the answers to the multi response questions OTHDED (were there any other deductions from your wage/salary such as 1 = pension or superannuation, 3 = Union fees etc) and DEDUC which holds the amounts.

However, if the period code for the deduction is 90 or 95 or 97 (less than a week, lump-sum/one-off or other period), from the PAYPD variable, the record must be set to unable to derive as it has not been possible to convert the amount of benefit into a weekly amount during the database conversion process. Therefore, if PAYPD = 90 or 95 or 97 HBSUPRAN is set to -2.

2 FRS Specification

For each ADULT with record Job for all jobs

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
HBSUPRAN	If PAYPD equals -1 or 1-10 or 13 or 26 or 52 and - If OTHDED1 = 1 and DEDUC1 exists, get the amount of the superannuation or pension contribution deducted from variable DEDUC1 else leave as skipped.
-1	Not applicable in this case - where OTHDED1 = 2 or 3 or OTHDED1 does not exist or there are no job records
-2	If variable cannot be defined because of missing data - where there is a job record but no values or if PAYPD = 90 or 95 or 97.

HDAGE

Variable	HDAGE
Purpose:	To create a variable for use in hot-decking which shows the age range in which a respondent falls
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Integer
SAS Code Link	hdage.sas

Definition

This variable is coded as

- 1 Age 16 to 24
- 2 Age 25 to 34
- 3 Age 35 to 44
- 4 Age 45 to 54
- 5 Age 55 to 64
- 6 Age 65 and over
- 2 Unable to derive due to missing values

HDAGE is derived from the AGE variable in the ADULT table. It shows the age range in which a respondent falls, and is used to specify classes for hotdecking.

NOTES:

- There should be no missing values for AGE

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT

HDAGECH

Variable	HDAGECH
Purpose:	To create a variable for use in hot-decking which shows the age range in which a respondent falls
Database Table:	Child
Variable Type:	Integer
SAS Codes:	hdagech.sas

Definition

This variable is coded as

- 1 Age 0 to 4
- 2 Age 5 to 9
- 3 Age 10 to 14
- 4 Age 15 and over
- 2 Unable to derive due to missing values

HDAGE is derived from the AGE variable in the CHILD table. It shows the age range, in which a respondent falls, and is used to specify classes for hot-decking.

NOTES:

- There should be no missing values for AGE.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT

HDBEN

Variable	HDBEN
Purpose:	To create a variable for use in hot-decking which shows whether any income related benefits are received by an individual
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	hdbena.sas

Definition

- 1 Income related benefits received by individual.
- 2 No income related benefits received by individual.
- .A Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)
- .D Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

HDBEN uses the amount of means-tested (Income related) benefit variable (INIRBEN) to create a categorical variable HDBEN to show if a person gets any means tested benefits.

The household and benefit unit level variables check for any occurrences at an adult level and sum these to give a benefit unit and household level variable.

Initially set HDBEN to 2 (not receiving a means tested benefit)

Set adult to receiving an income related benefit if:

- Amount variable for income related variable is greater than zero (INIRBEN > 0) then set HDBEN to 1

NOTES:

- See INNIRBEN spec for benefit definitions

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
GB	17.11.00	BU and HH variables not created in version 36 (not needed)
BH	Sept 03	Change lump sum adjustment from 6 months to 12 months for social fund payments following a change in the questionnaire.
SEE	Nov 03	Undo change made to INIRBEN and INOTHBEN in 2000-01 to removed benefit types 26 and 51 (Back to Work Bonus and child maintenance bonus) and instead include within benefit income and weeklyise the lump sums. This amendment is in line with HBAI treatment

HDINDINC

Variable	HDINDINC, HDBUINC, HDHHINC
Purpose:	To create banded income variable for use in hot-deck imputation
Database Table:	Adult, Benunit, Household
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	hdindinc.sas hdbuinc.sas. hdhhinc.sas

Definition

- 1 less than zero
- 2 zero to less than 50
- 3 50 to less than 100
- 4 100 to less than 150
- 5 150 to less than 200
- 6 200 to less than 250
- 7 250 to less than 350
- 8 350 to less than 450
- 9 450 to less than 600
- 10 600 to less than 800
- 11 800 to less than 1000
- 12 1000 to less than 2000
- 13 2000+

- .A Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)
- .D Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

HDINDINC uses the individual gross income variable (INDINC) to ascribe the above bands (SAS below).

The household and benefit unit level variables use HHINC and BUINC in the same way with the same band values. is not needed in 2000/01

NOTES: HDBUINC is not needed in 2000/01.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT

HDPAY, HDGRWAG, HDUNETT, HDUGROSS, HDQHRS

Variable	HDPAY, HDGRWAG, HDUNETT, HDUGROSS, HDQHRS
Purpose:	To create variables for use in hotdecking which shows the range in which PAYAMT falls
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	hdpay.sas

Definition

HDPAY is coded as

- 1 PAYAMT 0 to 49.99
- 2 PAYAMT 50 to 99.99
- 3 PAYAMT 100 to 149.99
- 4 PAYAMT 150 to 199.99
- 5 PAYAMT 200 to 249.99
- 6 PAYAMT 250 to 299.99
- 7 PAYAMT 300 to 349.99
- 8 PAYAMT 350 to 399.99
- 9 PAYAMT 400 to 499.99
- 10 PAYAMT 500 to 599.99
- 11 PAYAMT 600 to 699.99
- 12 PAYAMT 700 to 799.99
- 13 PAYAMT 800 to 899.99
- 14 PAYAMT 900 to 999.99

- 15 PAYAMT 1000 and over
- 1 Not applicable to this case
- 2 Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

HDPAY is derived from the PAYAMT variable in the JOB table. It shows the range in which take-home pay falls, and is used to specify classes for hotdecking.

The following DVs also use the above coding:

HDGRWAG is derived from the GRWAGE variable in the JOB table. It shows the gross wage band.

HDUNETT is derived from the UNETT variable in the JOB table. It shows the nett pay band.

HDUGROSS is derived from the UGROSS variable in the JOB table. It shows the gross pay band.

HDQHRS is coded as:

- 1 hours worked to < 16
- 2 hours worked 16 to < 30
- 3 HOURS WORKED 30 TO < 40
- 4 hours worked 40 to < 50
- 5 hours worked 50 to < 60
- 6 hours worked >= 60

HDQHRS is derived from the hours worked QHRS variables in the JOB table. It shows the weekly hours worked band.

NOTES:

- HDGRWAG, HDPAY, HDUGROSS, HDUNETT are not needed for hotdecks for vers 37

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
EP	12.8.98	Addition of HDGRWAG, HDQHRS, HDQHRSE, HDUGROSS, HDUNETT
SG	4.1.99	Changes in hours worked variables
EP	9.4.99	Remove HDQHRSE as no longer separate questions for hours worked as self-employed
SB	31.8.99	Security completed, no other changes required for V35

HHAGEGRP, HHAGEGR2, HHETHGRP, BUAGEGRP, BUAGEGR2, BUETHGRP

(To be updated for Northern Ireland Categories)

Variable	HHAGEGRP, HHAGEGR2, HHETHGRP, BUAGEGRP, BUAGEGR2, BUETHGRP
Purpose:	To show the Age/Ethnicity of the Head of the Benefit unit and household reference person for use in the FRS publication
Database Table:	Benunit, Household
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	budemo.sas hhdemo.sas

Definition

Head of benefit unit/Household reference person:

	BU/HHAGEGRP	BU/HHAGEGR2	BU/HHETHGRP
3	Age 16 – 19	Age 16 – 24	1 White
4	Age 20 – 24	Age 25 – 34	2 Mixed: White and Black Caribbean, White and Black African, White and Asian Other mixed background
5	Age 25 – 29	Age 35 – 44	3 Asian or Asian British: Indian Pakistani, Bangladeshi, other Asian background.
6	Age 30 – 34	Age 45 – 54	4 Black or Black British: Caribbean, African, Other Black background
7	Age 35 – 39	Age 55 – 59	5 Chinese or Other Ethnic group: Chinese, Other ethnic group
8	Age 40 – 44	Age 60 – 64	
9	Age 45 – 49	Age 65 – 74	
10	Age 50 – 54	Age 75 – 84	
11	Age 55 – 59	Age 85 or over	
12	Age 60 – 64		
13	Age 65 – 69		
14	Age 70 – 74		
15	Age 75 – 79		
16	Age 80 – 84		
17	Age 85 or over		
.A	Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)		
.D	Unable to derive due to missing values		

Summary

All three variables take the head of benefit unit (UPERSON = 1) and then put this individual into the relevant band using the AGE and ETHGRP variables from the ADULT table.

Initially set HHAGEGRP, HHAGEGR2, HHETHGRP, BUAGEGRP, BUAGEGR2 and BUETHGRP to 0

HHAGEGRP, HHAGEGR2, BUAGEGRP and BUAGEGR2 use only the AGE variable to put the benefit unit/household into a band:

- Select the head of benefit unit (UPERSON = 1) or household reference person (Hrpid = 1) and
- E.g. If head of benefit unit age greater than 15 (AGE >= 16) and less than 20 (AGE < 20) then set BUAGEGRP/HHAGEGRP to 1

BUETHGRP, HHETHGRP uses the ETHGRP variable to put the benefit unit into a band:

1 White

- Select the head of benefit unit (UPERSON = 1) or household reference person (Hrpid = 1) and
- Ethnic group is white (ETHGRP = 1,2)

2 Mixed

- Select the head of benefit unit (UPERSON = 1) or household reference person (Hrpid = 1) and
- Ethnic group Mixed: White with Black Caribbean, Black African, Asian or any other mixed background (ETHGRP =3,4,5,6)

3 Asian or Asian British

- Select the head of benefit unit (UPERSON = 1) or household reference person (Hrpid = 1) and
- Ethnic group is Asian: Indian, Pakistani, Bangladeshi or Other Asian background (ETHGRP = 7,8,9,10)

4 Black or Black British

- Select the head of benefit unit (UPERSON = 1) or household reference person (Hrpid = 1) and
- Ethnic group is Black: Caribbean, African, or neither Caribbean or African (ETHGRP = 11,12, 13)

5 Chinese or Other Ethnic Group

- Select the head of benefit unit (UPERSON = 1) or household reference person (Hrpid = 1) and
- Ethnic group is Chinese or other (ETHGRP = 14,15)

NOTES:

- HHETHGRP, BUETHGRP, HHAGEGR2 and BUAGEGR2 use the harmonised definitions of ethnic group and age

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
EP	May 99	Change head of benefit reference from the first adult in a benefit unit to UPERSON = 1
ND	May 02	Replaced HOH by HRPID
ND	July 02	Code amended to take account of expanded Ethnic group categories in FRS 2001/02 and new category, MIXED , introduced for the DV hhethgrp/buethgrp.
ND	Feb 02	BUETHGRP/HHETHGRP code amended to bring the Ethnic groups in line with the Harmonised approach.(Categories reduced from 6 to 5)

HHCOMP HHCOMPS

Variable	HHCOMP HHCOMPS
Purpose:	To indicate household composition for use in the FRS publication
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	Hhcomp.sas Hhcomps.sas

Definition**HHCOMPS (HHCOMP)**

- 1 (1) One male adult, no children over pension age
- 2 (1) One female adult, no children over pension age
- 3 (2) One male adult, no children, under pension age
- 4 (2) One female adult, no children, under pension age
- 5 (3) Two adults, no children, both over pension age
- 6 (4) Two adults, no children, one over pension age
- 7 (5) Two adults, no children, both under pension age
- 8 (6) Three or more adults, no children
- 9 (7) One adult, one child
- 10 (8) One adult, two children
- 11 (9) One adult, three or more children
- 12 (10) Two adults, one child
- 13 (11) Two adults, two children
- 14 (12) Two adults, three or more children
- 15 (13) Three or more adults, one child
- 16 (14) Three or more adults, two children
- 17 (15) Three or more adults, three or more children

.A not applicable
.D unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

HHCOMP and HHCOMPS use the number of adults (ADULTH) and dependent children (DEPCHLDH) in a household plus the age and sex variables from the adult table to determine pensioner households. The HHCOMPS variable splits single adults with no children by sex.

1 (1) One male adult, no children over pension age

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (ADULTH = 1) and
- They are a male over state pension age (SEX = 1 and AGE >= 65) and
- There are no dependent children in the household (DEPCHLDH = 0)

2 (1) One female adult, no children over pension age

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (ADULTH = 1) and
- They are a female over state pension age (SEX = 2 and AGE >= 60) and
- There are no dependent children in the household (DEPCHLDH = 0)

3 (2) One male adult, no children, under pension age

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (ADULTH = 1) and
- They are a male under state pension age (SEX = 1 and AGE < 65) and
- There are no dependent children in the household (DEPCHLDH = 0)

4 (2) One female adult, no children, under pension age

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (ADULTH = 1) and
- They are a female under state pension age (SEX = 2 and AGE < 60) and
- There are no dependent children in the household (DEPCHLDH = 0)

5 (3) Two adults, no children, both over pension age

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Two adults in the household (ADULTH = 2) and

- There are no dependent children in the household (DEPCHLDH = 0) and
- Both adults are over state pension age ((AGE1 >= 65 and SEX1 = 1) or (AGE1 >= 60 and SEX1 = 2)) and ((AGE2 >= 65 and SEX2 = 1) or (AGE2 >= 60 and SEX2 = 2))

6 (4) Two adults, no children, one over pension age

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Two adults in the household (ADULTH = 2) and
- There are no dependent children in the household (DEPCHLDH = 0) and
- One adult are over state pension age and one adult under state pension age {[(AGE1 >= 65 and SEX1 = 1) or (AGE1 >= 60 and SEX1 = 2)] and [(AGE2 < 65 and SEX2 = 1) or (AGE2 < 60 and SEX2 = 2)]} or {[(AGE1 < 65 and SEX1 = 1) or (AGE1 < 60 and SEX1 = 2)] and [(AGE2 >= 65 and SEX2 = 1) or (AGE2 >= 60 and SEX2 = 2)]}

7 (5) Two adults, no children, both under pension age

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Two adults in the household (ADULTH = 2) and
- There are no dependent children in the household (DEPCHLDH = 0) and
- Both adults are under state pension age ((AGE1 < 65 and SEX1 = 1) or (AGE1 < 60 and SEX1 = 2)) and ((AGE2 < 65 and SEX2 = 1) or (AGE2 < 60 and SEX2 = 2))

8 (6) Three or more adults, no children

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Three or more adults in the household (ADULTH >= 3) and
- There are no dependent children (DEPCHLDH = 0)

9 (7) One adult, one child

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (ADULTH = 1) and
- One dependent child in household (DEPCHLDH = 1)

10 (8) One adult, two children

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (ADULTH = 1) and
- Two dependent children in household (DEPCHLDH = 2)

11 (9) One adult, three or more children

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (ADULTH = 1) and
- Three or more dependent children in household (DEPCHLDH >= 3)

12 (10) Two adults, one child

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Two adults in the household (ADULTH = 2) and
- One dependent child in household (DEPCHLDH = 1)

13 (11) Two adults, two children

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Two adults in the household (ADULTH = 2) and
- Two dependent children in household (DEPCHLDH = 2)

14 (12) Two adults, three or more children

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Two adults in the household (ADULTH = 2) and
- Three or more dependent children in household (DEPCHLDH >= 3)

15 (13) Three or more adults, one child

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Three or more adults in the household (ADULTH >= 3) and
- One dependent child in household (DEPCHLDH = 1)

16 (14) Three or more adults, two children

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Three or more adults in the household (ADULTH >= 3) and
- Two dependent children in household (DEPCHLDH = 2)

17 (15) Three or more adults, three or more children

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Three or more adults in the household (ADULTH >= 3) and
- Two dependent children in household (DEPCHLDH >= 3)

NOTES:

- AGE1/2 and SEX1/2 relates to the age and sex of the first and second (last) adult in the household
- Using state retirement age is consistent with FAMTYPBU categories (although these only relate to whether the head is under/over pension age) but not ECSTATBU, which considers whether one or more adult is aged over 60.
- The HHCOMP variable splits single adults with no children into adults above and below state retirement age where as HHCOMPS splits these categories down into male or female, above or below state retirement age.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SB	July 00	Use number of adults/children in HH DVs
ND	May 02	HoH replaced by HRPID

HHCOMPS

Purpose : To indicate household composition for use in the FRS publication, same as HHCOMP except additional split for sex.

Created : 6 May 1998

Database Table : HOUSEHOL

Minimum Value : 1

Maximum Value : 21

Units : Integer

Validations :

Related Variables :

Children :

Parents :

Core variable/user : FRS (publication)

Issue date : 20 January 2004

Amendments : EP - 12 August 1998 - V34 update

: EP – 11 January 1999 - set up count variables to avoid use of ADULTH and DEPCHLDH

: JC – 20 September 1999 – Security completed, no other changes for V35

HHCOMP categorises households on the basis of whether *dependent* children are present, number of adults and whether adults are over or under state retirement age and sex for single adults without children. Some categories may yield very few cases. These will be combined in the final publication.

Using state retirement age is consistent with FAMTYPBU categories (although these only relate to whether the head is under/over pension age) but not ECSTATBU, which considers whether one or more adult is aged over 60.

As well as the DV, HHCOMPS tables include a number of subtotals relating to pensioners, the sick and disabled and the unemployed (including work-related government training schemes). Definitions of cases to be included in these categories are also given below. These categories may be overlapping.

1 DEFINITION

HHCOMPS is derived by looking at **temporary count** variables ~~DEPCHILD~~ **CADULT** (number of dependent children in HH), ~~ADULT~~ **CCHILD** (number of adults in HH), and variables PERSON (person number), AGE and SEX.

Additional subtotals used in tables are identified by age, EMPSTATB and responses to questions HEALTH, HPROB, RSTRCT, LAREG and JCREG.

The definition of sick and disabled is consistent with the proposed follow up study of the disabled, except that it excludes receipt of disability benefits. This will help ensure that figures are comparable over time (rules for benefits may change).

The coding for HHCOMPS is:

- 1 One adult male, no children over pension age
- 2 One adult female, no children over pension age
- 3 One adult male, no children, under pension age
- 4 One adult female, no children, under pension age
- 5 Two adults, no children, both over pension age
- 6 Two adults, no children, one over pension age
- 7 Two adults, no children, both under pension age
- 8 Three or more adults, no children
- 9 One adult, one child
- 10 One adult, two children
- 11 One adult, three or more children
- 12 Two adults, one child
- 13 Two adults, two children
- 14 Two adults, three or more children
- 15 Three or more adults, one child
- 16 Three or more adults, two children
- 17 Three or more adults, three or more children

The sub totals required are:

- A Total households without children
- B Total households with children
- C Total households with one or more adults over pension age including the head
- D Total households with one or more adults over pension age excluding the head
- E Households with one or more sick/disabled adults under pension age including the head
- F Households with one or more sick/disabled adults under pension age excluding the head

- G Households with one or more unemployed adults under pension age including the head
- H Households with one or more unemployed adults under pension age excluding the head

2 FRS Specification

Households without children, codes 1-8 all where ~~DEPCHLDH~~ CCHILD=0

- 1 ~~ADULTH~~ CADULT =1 and (SEX=1 and AGE>=65)
- 2 ~~ADULTH~~ CADULT =1 and (SEX=2 and AGE>=60)
- 3 ~~ADULTH~~ CADULT =1 and (SEX=1 and AGE<65)
- 4 ~~ADULTH~~ CADULT =1 and (SEX=2 and AGE<60)
- 5 ~~ADULTH~~ CADULT =2 and (PERSON=1 and ((SEX=1 and AGE>=65) or (SEX=2 and AGE>=60)))
and (PERSON=2 and ((SEX=1 and AGE>=65) or (SEX=2 and AGE>=60)))
- 6 ~~ADULTH~~ CADULT =2 and (PERSON=1 and ((SEX=1 and AGE>=65) or (SEX=2 and AGE>=60)))
and (PERSON=2 and ((SEX=1 and AGE<65) or (SEX=2 and AGE<60)))
or (PERSON=1 and ((SEX=1 and AGE<65) or (SEX=2 and AGE<60)))
and (PERSON=2 and ((SEX=1 and AGE>=65) or (SEX=2 and AGE>=60)))
- 7 ~~ADULTH~~ CADULT =2 and (PERSON=1 and ((SEX=1 and AGE<65) or (SEX=2 and AGE<60)))
and (PERSON=2 and ((SEX=1 and AGE<65) or (SEX=2 and AGE<60)))
- 8 ~~ADULTH~~ CADULT >=3
- 9 ~~ADULTH~~ CADULT =1 and ~~DEPCHLDH~~ CCHILD =1
- 10 ~~ADULTH~~ CADULT =1 and ~~DEPCHLDH~~ CCHILD =2
- 11 ~~ADULTH~~ CADULT =1 and ~~DEPCHLDH~~ CCHILD >=3
- 12 ~~ADULTH~~ CADULT =2 and ~~DEPCHLDH~~ CCHILD =1
- 13 ~~ADULTH~~ CADULT =2 and ~~DEPCHLDH~~ CCHILD =2
- 14 ~~ADULTH~~ CADULT =2 and ~~DEPCHLDH~~ CCHILD >=3
- 15 ~~ADULTH~~ CADULT >=3 and ~~DEPCHLDH~~ CCHILD =1
- 16 ~~ADULTH~~ CADULT >=3 and ~~DEPCHLDH~~ CCHILD =2
- 17 ~~ADULTH~~ CADULT >=3 and ~~DEPCHLDH~~ CCHILD >=3

The subtotals are calculated as:

- A Cases where HHCOMP=1-8
- B Cases where HHCOMP=9-17
- C Cases where PERSON 1 is over pension age:
(SEX=1 and AGE>=65) or (SEX=2 and AGE>=60))
- D Cases where PERSON 1 is under pension age and at least one other adult is over pension age
- E Cases where PERSON 1 is under pension age and has a long standing illness or restricted in what they do ie:

PERSON=1 and ((SEX=1 and AGE<65) or (SEX=2 and AGE<60))
and ((HEALTH=1 and HPROB=1) or (RSTRCT=1 or RSTRCT=2) or (LAREG=1) or (JCREG=1))
- F Where PERSON 1 is not restricted in what they do, but that one or more other adults in the household meet the criteria:

(PERSON=1 and (HEALTH=2 and RSTRCT=3))
and for all other adults in HH at least one is:
((SEX=1 and AGE<65) or (SEX=2 and AGE<60))
and ((HEALTH=1 and HPROB=1) or (RSTRCT=1 or RSTRCT=2) or (LAREG=1) or (JCREG=1))
- Note: HPROB, LAREG and JCREG are only asked if HEALTH=1, so (HEALTH=2 and RSTRCT=3) should be sufficient to identify adults who are **not** sick/disabled*
- G Where for PERSON 1, EMPSTATB=7 (unemployed) or EMPSTATB=8 (govt training scheme)
- H Where for PERSON 1, EMPSTATB<>7 and EMPSTATB<>8 and at least one other adult in the household has (EMPSTATB=7 or EMPSTAT=8)

HHINC, HHEARNS, HPENINC, HHOTHBEN, HHINV, HHRINC, HSEINC, HHDISBEN, HHRPINC, HBENINC, HOTHINC

Variable	HHINC, HHEARNS, HPENINC, HHOTHBEN, HHINV, HHRINC, HSEINC, HHDISBEN, HHRPINC, HBENINC, HOTHINC
Purpose:	To produce household level income variables for adult income variables and to produce some additional household income variables (total benefit income, non earnings/benefit income)
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	hhinc.sas

Definition

HHINC	Total household income
HEARNS	Gross household income from earnings
HSEINC	Gross household income from self employment
HHINV	Total household income from investments
HHDISBEN	Total household income from disability benefits
HHRPINC	Total household income from retirement pensions and income support
HHOTHBEN	Total household income from other benefits
HPENINC	Total household income from other pensions
HHRINC	Total household income from other/remaining sources
HBENINC	Total household benefit income
HOTHINC	Total household income excluding benefit and employment income

Summary

Sums all benefit unit records (BENUNIT table) within a household to give a total household amount

HEARNS

- Total of all occurrences of BUEARNS within the household

HSEINC

- Total of all occurrences of BSEINC within the household

HHINV

- Total of all occurrences of BUINV within the household

HHRPINC

- Total of all occurrences of BURPINC within the household

HPENINC

- Total of all occurrences of BUPENINC within the household

HHDISBEN

- Total of all occurrences of BUDISBEN within the household

HHOTHBEN

- Total of all occurrences of BUOTHBEN within the household

HHRINC

- Total of all occurrences of BUINC within the household

HHINC

- Total of HEARNS + HPENINC + HHOTHBEN + HHINV + HHRINC + HSEINC + HHDISBEN + HHRPINC + HHTXCRED for each the household

HBENINC

- Total of HHOTHBEN + HHDISBEN + HHRPINC for each the household

HOTHINC

- Total of HHRINC + HHINV for each the household

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
ND	Mar 01	Purposely not included HHTxcred, as the new tax credits are not gross.
ND	Mar 02	Included HHTXCRED in HHINC.
ND	Mar 02	Defn. of HHINC amended from "Total Gross household income" to "Total household income". Defn. of HEARNs amended from "Total household income from earnings" to "Gross household income from earnings". Defn. of HSEINC amended from "Total household income from self employment" to Gross household income from self employment.
ND	APR 02	Add in income from New Deal 50+, benefit type =20 HOH replaced by HRPID (Code for INRINC amended for this)
ND	May 02	HHOTHBEN: Benefit type 6 can be either Widow's Pension (if WID=1) or Bereavement Allowance (if WID=3). No change to code. Benefit type 7 can be either Widowed Mother's Allowance (if WID=2) or Widowed Parent's Allowance (if WID=4) No change to code.

HHINCBND

Purpose :
 Created : 22 February 1999
 Database Table : HOUSEHOL
 Minimum Value : 1
 Maximum Value : 8
 Units : Integer
 Validations :
 Related Variables :
 Children :
 Parents : HHINC
 Core variable/user : FRS (publication)
 Amendments : SB - 9 November 1999 - Security completed, no other changes for V35
 Issue date : 22 February 1999
 Amendment : ND - 11 March 2002 – Income bands categories extended to cover income over £700

3 Definition

HHINCBND is derived for the FRS publication and it is a categorical breakdown of household income. It is derived from HHINC.

HHINCBND is coded as follows:

1	Under £100 a week
2	£100 and less than £200
3	£200 and less than £300
4	£300 and less than £400
5	£400 and less than £500
6	£500 and less than £600
7	£600 and less than £700
8	£700 and less than £800
9	£800 and less than £900
10	£900 and less than £1000
11	Above £1000

4 FRS SPECIFICATION

For each household

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
1	If HHINC < 100 and HHINC not in (.D)
2	If HHINC >= 100 and HHINC < 200
3	If HHINC >= 200 and HHINC < 300
4	If HHINC >= 300 and HHINC < 400
5	If HHINC >= 400 and HHINC < 500
6	If HHINC >= 500 and HHINC < 600
7	If HHINC >= 600 and HHINC < 700
8	If HHINC >= 700 and HHINC < 800
9	If HHINC >= 800 and HHINC < 900
10	If HHINC >= 900 and HHINC < 1000
11	If HHINC >= 1000

- 1 Not applicable to this case – should not happen to this variable
- 2 Unable to derive HHINCBND

HHKIDS

Variable:	HHKIDS
Purpose:	Further breakdown of household composition (for publication use)
Database Table:	HOUSEHOL
Variable Type:	Integer
SAS Codes:	Hhkids.sas

Definition

HHKIDS is a further breakdown of household composition for publication use. It is derived from the derived variable HHCOMPS.

This variable is coded as:

- 1 Household without children, one male adult
- 2 Household without children, one female adult
- 3 Household without children, two adults
- 4 Household without children, three or more adults
- 5 Household with children, one adult
- 6 Household with children, two adults
- 7 Household with children, three or more adults
- 2 Unable to derive due to missing values

The variable is derived as follows:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
1	If HHCOMPS in (1,3) then HHKIDS=1
2	If HHCOMPS in (2,4) then HHKIDS=2
3	If HHCOMPS in (5,6,7) then HHKIDS=3
4	If HHCOMPS in (8) then HHKIDS=4
5	If HHCOMPS in (9,10,11) then HHKIDS=5

6 If HHCOMPS in (12,13,14) then HHKIDS=6

7 If HHCOMPS in (15,16,17) then HHKIDS=7

NOTES:

-

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
EP	4 th April 2001	Reorder categories so households without children come first

HHRENT

Variable	HHRENT
Purpose	To show the rent eligible for Housing Benefit paid by a household for accommodation before the deduction of Housing Benefit but after taking off extras such as service charges.
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	hhrent.sas

Definition

HHRENT This is the total amount of rent eligible for HB paid by a household, before the deduction of any Housing Benefit but after taking off certain expenses such as service charges, council tax etc which are included in the rent.

.A Not applicable to this case (None renter households (TENURE = 1, 2, 6))

.D Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

HHRENT looks at the household table and picks up renters. The code uses the RENT variable from the RENTER table. Service charges and water rates are deducted if included in rent. An housing benefit included is adjusted for along with rent holidays

Select Renters and set to initial rent amount

A Household will be classified under this heading if they rent, part rent or live rent free (TENURE = 3, 4, 5).

Set HHRENT to 0

- If amount of rent actually paid exists ($RENT > 0$) then add to HHRENT
- If unconventional household ($HHSTAT = 2$) and not first benefit unit ($BENUNIT > 1$) and amount of rent paid exists ($SRENTAMT > 0$) then add to HHRENT
- If they get rent holidays ($RENTHOL = 1$) adjust to take account ($HHRENT * ((365/7) - WEEKHOL) / (365/7)$)
- Also adjust amount of housing benefit ($HBENAMT$) received for rent holidays ($RENTHOL = 1$). Set this to $xHBENAMT$.

If not a rented household ($TENURE \neq 3, 4, 5$) set HHRENT to skipped (.A)

Adjust for services included in rent, water/sewerage charges, ect

A household will have adjustments made if:

- Somebody other than the DWP ($ACCPAY \neq 1$) contributes to the rent ($ACCNONHH = 1$) then add amount ($ACCAMT$) to HHRENT
- If heating, lighting, hot water, cooking fuel or TV licence costs ($SERINC1, 2, 3, 4, 5 = 1$) included in rent then subtract amount (taken from constant's table) from HHRENT after taking rent holidays ($RENTHOL = 1$) into account.
- If water or sewerage or both included in rent ($WSINC = 1, 2, 3$) or amount included is greater than 0 ($WSINCAMT > 0$) then subtract amount from HHRENT

At this stage it is possible for HHRENT to be negative. If it is then set HHRENT back to 0.

Adjust for housing benefit

A household will have an adjustment made if:

- They qualify for housing benefit ($HBENEFIT = 1$) and amount of rent paid is after HB ($HBENCHK = 2, .A$) then add HB amount that was adjusted for rent holidays at the start ($xHBENAMT$).
- They qualify for housing benefit ($HBENEFIT = 1$) and amount of rent paid is before HB ($HBENCHK = 1$) and HB amount is bigger than rent ($xHBENAMT > HHRENT$) then set HHRENT to $xHBENAMT$
- Receive 100% rent rebate ($REBATE = 1$) then set to HB amount ($xHBENAMT$)
- Unconventional household ($HHSTAT = 2$) and not in first benefit unit ($BENUNIT > 1$) then add amount of HB/ rent rebate ($HBOHAMT$) to HHRENT

NOTES:

- There is no rent holiday adjustment for water and sewerage rates ($WATSEWRT$) as this is already taken into account in $WATSEWRT$.
- The values of services included in rent taken from the Survey of English Housing (ONS).
-

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
VC	June 93	Include rent free weeks
AJG	June 93	100% rebate then HHRENT = HB
VE	Nov 96	Contributions to rent are only added back in if person paying not the DSS (all DSS payments relate to rent arrears)
VE	Feb 97	Include rent free cases to include cases where rent paid by outsiders
SB	Nov 99	Input service charges from constants table
AW	Feb 00	Include WSINC = 2, 3. This doesn't effect any cases as WSINCAMT>0 picked up these cases.
AW	April 00	Take out week holiday adjustments for water rates as already made
ND	June 02	Weekly convertor changed from 52 to 365/7
ND	Feb 03	Label change from DSS to DWP. No change to the code.

HHSIZE

Variable	HHSIZE
Purpose:	To show the number of people within the household for use in the publication
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code	marital.sas

Definition

- 1** One person
- 18** Two people
- 19** Three people
- 20** Four people
- 21** Five people
- 22** Six people
- 23** Seven or more people

.A not applicable

.D unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

HHSIZE is derived using two variables on the ADULT table which count number of adults (ADULTH) and number of children (DEPCHLDH) within the household.

Initially set HHSIZE to the total number of adults and children in the household (HHSIZE = ADULTH + DEPCHLDH)

- 1 One person**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One person in the household (HHSIZE = 1)

2 Two People

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- two people in the household (HHSIZE = 2)

3 Three People

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- three people in the household (HHSIZE = 3)

4 Four People

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Four people in the household (HHSIZE = 4)

5 Five People

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- five people in the household (HHSIZE = 5)

6 Six People

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Six people in the household (HHSIZE = 6)

7 Seven or more People

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- At least seven people in the household (HHSIZE >= 7)

NOTES:

-

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT

HOURECARE

Purpose : To show the number of hours of care an adult receives from all helpers
Created : 6 February 1997
Database Table : ADULT

Minimum Value :
 Maximum Value :
 Units : integer
 Validations :
 Related Variables :
 Children :
 Parents :
 Core variable/user :
 Amendments : EP -12 August 1998 - No initial V34 update needed
 SG – 12 March 1999 – Changes in data recorded
 SB – 8 November 1999 – Security completed, no other changes for V35
 Issue date : 20 January, 2004

1 Definition

This derived variables shows the number of hours of care an adult receives from all helpers, and is for use in the disability trailer. HOUR01 17 gives the number of hours a week each helper provides, so these variables should be totalled for each person cared for to give HOURCARE

HOURCARE The number of hours of care an adult receives from all helpers

0 For all variables - not applicable to this case - adult is not cared for by anyone

-2 For all variables - unable to derive due to missing values.

2 FRS Specification

Set HOURCARE to zero.

From CARE record, for each adult in the household needing care (NEEDPER1-8), process HOUR(xx) for all people looking after that person (xx=00- 17).

HOURCARE=HOUR01+HOUR01+.....+HOUR16+HOUR17

-2 If any variables are missing

HPERSON (ADULT / CHILD)

Variable	Hperson
Purpose:	To show the person number within the household
Database Table:	Adult, Child
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	Hpersona.sas Hpersonc.sas

Definition**1 Household reference person****+1 For each additional person in the Household****Summary**

This variable assigns the value 1 to the household reference person and then increments by one for each person, by Benefit Unit and UPERSON i.e. incrementing by one for all individuals (adults then children) in the household reference person Benefit Unit, and then for all individuals in other Benefit Units in the household. It uses the same definitions as UPERSON to order the household.

1 Household Reference Person

A person is Household Reference Person if

- Household reference person question is yes (HRPID = 1)

+1 For each additional person in the household

Then add one in the following priority

- If benunit contains household reference person, and another adult in benunit
- If benunit contains household reference person, for each dependant child in descending order of age
- If benunit doesn't contain HRP, add each adult in person number order
- If benunit doesn't contain HRP, add each child in descending order of age

NOTES:

- HPERSON exists on both the ADULT and the CHILD datasets. If dealing with the whole household then these need to be merged together
- The code orders the whole household and then either outputs to the adult or the child tables.
- The household reference person is always HPERSON = 1

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
EP	May 99	Ensure that head of household always has the value of Hperson = 1
CWJ	May 00	Correct for multi-benefit unit household cases where HOH not equal to person = 1

IAGEGRP, IAGEGR2

Purpose : Age groups of individuals for the publication
 Created : 22 February 1999
 Database Table : ADULT, CHILD
 Minimum Value : 1

Maximum Value : 18 (IAGEGRP), 12 (IAGEGR2)
 Units : Integer
 Validations :
 Related Variables :
 Children :
 Parents :
 Core variable/user : FRS (publication)
 Amendments : EP – 10 March 1999 - Harmonise age bands and also create IAGEGR2
 : SB - 9 November 1999 – Security completed, no other changes for V35
 Issue date : 22 February 1999

1 Definition

IAGEGRP creates places an individual, adult or child, into 5-year age bands for FRS publication purposes. IAGEGR2 mainly uses 10-year age bands. It is coded as follows:

IAGEGRP		IAGEGR2		
1	4 and under	1	4 and under	} CHILD table
2	5 to 10	2	5 to 10	
3	11 to 15	3	11 to 15	
4	16 to 19	4	16 to 24	} ADULT table
5	20 to 24	5	25 to 34	
6	25 to 29	6	35 to 44	
7	30 to 34	7	45 to 54	
8	35 to 39	8	55 to 59	
9	40 to 44	9	60 to 64	
10	45 to 49	10	65 to 74	
11	50 to 54	11	75 to 84	
12	55 to 59	12	85 or over	
13	60 to 64			
14	65 to 69			
15	70 to 74			
16	75 to 79			
17	80 to 84			
18	85 or over			

There are two separate pieces of code for each DV. They both have the same name but one is on the CHILD table and the other is on the ADULT table.

2 FRS SPECIFICATION

IAGEGRP

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
1	From CHILD table If (Age <= 4)
2	From CHILD table If (Age >= 5 and Age <=10)
3	From CHILD table If (Age >= 11 and Age <=15)
4	From CHILD or ADULT table If (Age >= 16 and Age <=19)
5	From ADULT table If (Age >= 20 and Age <=24)
6	From ADULT table If (Age >= 25 and Age <=29)
7	From ADULT table If (Age >= 30 and Age <=34)
8	From ADULT table If (Age >= 35 and Age <=39)
9	From ADULT table If (Age >= 40 and Age <=44)
10	From ADULT table If (Age >= 45 and Age <=49)
11	From ADULT table If (Age >= 50 and Age <=54)
12	From ADULT table If (Age >= 55 and Age <=59)
13	From ADULT table If (Age >= 60 and Age <=64)
14	From ADULT table If (Age >= 65 and Age <=69)
15	From ADULT table

	If (Age >= 70 and Age <=74)
16	From ADULT table If (Age >= 75 and Age <=79)
17	From ADULT table If (Age >= 80 and Age <=84)
18	From ADULT table If (Age >= 85)
-1	Not applicable in this case – should not happen to this variable
-2	Unable to derive IAGEGRP

IAGEGR2

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
1	From CHILD table If (Age <= 4)
2	From CHILD table If (Age >= 5 and Age <=10)
3	From CHILD table If (Age >= 11 and Age <=15)
4	From CHILD or ADULT table If (Age >= 16 and Age <=24)
5	From ADULT table If (Age >= 25 and Age <=34)
6	From ADULT table If (Age >= 35 and Age <=44)
7	From ADULT table If (Age >= 45 and Age <=54)
8	From ADULT table If (Age >= 55 and Age <=59)
9	From ADULT table If (Age >= 60 and Age <=64)
10	From ADULT table If (Age >= 65 and Age <=74)
11	From ADULT table If (Age >= 75 and Age <=84)

- 12 From ADULT table
If (Age >= 85)
- 1 Not applicable in this case – should not happen to this variable
- 2 Unable to derive IAGEGRP
- INCSEO2, SEINCAM2, NINCSEO2, NINSEIN2**

Variable	Incseo2, Seincam2, Nincseo2, Ninsein2
Purpose:	To calculate the total income / earnings from self-employment based on profit or income / drawings. Gross and Net versions
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	Nincseo2.sas Incseo2.sas

Definition

Incseo2 Total amount received GROSS of tax & National Insurance
Seincam2 Total amount received GROSS of tax & National Insurance but .A is set to 0
Nincseo2 Total amount received NET of tax & National Insurance
Ninsein2 Total amount received NET of tax & National Insurance but .A is set to 0

.A Not applicable to this case (INCSEO2 / NINCSEO2 only)
.D Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

These variables are all derived from variables on the JOB and ADULT tables using the EMPEE variable to define self-employed.

Choose all adults who are working (WORKING = 1 and JOBAWAY = 2, 3) otherwise set to skipped (.A). Set Self employment income to 0 and Only calculate for adults who say they are self employed (EMPEE = 2)

If the profit figures exist (PROFIT1 > 0) then use them, otherwise take income from business figures (SEINCAMT >= 0) and any money withdrawn from accounts (OWNSUM = 1).

Income from profits (Losses are dealt as a negative profit):

An Adult will be classified under this heading if:

- Classified as a business (JOBBUS = 2, 3) and profit/loss figures are greater or equal to 0 (PROFIT1 >= 0) or
- Classified as a job (JOBBUS = 1) and income from self employment is negative (SEINCAMT < 0) and profit/loss figures are greater or equal to 0 (PROFIT1 >= 0)

Adjust for losses and use gross amounts where possible

- If making a loss (PROFIT2 = 2) then treat as a negative profit (-PROFIT1) and set self employment income to this value
- If making a profit (PROFIT2 = 1) then set self employment income to profit (PROFIT1)

Check and adjust accounting periods where necessary

- If the accounting period is more than 6 years old then set to six years ago

Uprate amounts to value as at time of interview

Uprate only if the accounting period is greater or equal then a week (SE2 – SE1 > 6)

- If the start of the accounting period is after the 15th day (DAY(SE1) > 15) of the month then set to the first day of the next month (SE1 = 01 MON+1 YY)
- If the start of the accounting period is before the 15th day (DAY(SE1) > 15) of the month then set to the first day of the current month (SE1 = 01 MON YY)
- Calculate the average uprating factor (Sum each month and divide length of accounting period) for the accounting period using self employment uprating factors from the average earnings index (See notes for more info). These are taken from the constants sheet DVMETA0102, under INCSE.
- Now calculate the uprating factor for the length of accounting period for the months immediately prior to the interview date (INTDATE)
- The uprating factor is now the ratio of these two values. Any ratios greater than 1.2 are checked. This ratio will be close to one if accounts are for latest year. Any ratios greater than 1.2 are checked.
- The amount of self employment income is then multiplied by this ratio to give value of income on the interview date.

If income from profits doesn't exist then use income from Business

- If profit figures do not exist (PROFIT1 < 0) and income from business figures are greater or equal to 0 (SEINCAMT >= 0) then calculate self employment amounts in the following way

Calculate amount

- If income from business exists (SEINCAMT > 0) then set self employment income to this value
- If income tax deducted (CHECKTAX = 1) and value given was after tax deducted (CHKINCOM = 2) then add income tax amount back in (TAXDAMT)
- If national insurance deducted (CHECKTAX = 2) and value given was after national insurance deducted (CHKINCOM = 2) then add national insurance amount back in (NIDAMT)

Finally look at people who only have values for income drawn from business

- If income drawn from business (OWNSUM = 1)

Calculate amount

- If amount of income drawn from business exists then set self employment income to it's value (OWNAMT)
- If receiving any other income from business (OWNOTHER = 1) then if amount of other income exists then add it to self employment income (OWNOTAMT)
- If a regular national insurance amount paid (SENIREG = 1) then add this to self employment income (SENIRAMT)
- If pay self employment income tax (SETAX = 1) then add this to self employment income (SETAXAMT)
- If a lump sum national insurance amount paid (SENILUMP = 1) then add this to self employment income (SENILUMP)

Sum all three components across all job records for each person

NOTES:

- The uprating factors are taken from the monthly average earnings index and are not seasonally adjusted. They can be obtained from the statbase datastore on the national statistics web page.
- SEINCAM2 sets all skipped cases to 0. This allows it to be used in the derivation of total income (INDINC)
-

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
BH	Sept 03	Replace use of EMPEE with ETYPE

INDINC

Variable	INDINC
Purpose:	To sum all components of income to give an individual's total income.
Database Table:	Adult

Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code:	indinc.sas

Definition**INDINC** **Total adult income****.A** **not applicable to this case (Shouldn't be any of these cases)****.D** **Unable derive due to missing values****Summary**

INDINC takes all the individual components of income and sums them to give a total amount

The following components make up INDINC

- Income from employment (INEARNS)
- Income from self employment (SEINCAM2)
- Income from investments (ININV)
- Retirement pension plus any income support (INRPINC)
- Income from other pensions (INPENINC)
- Disability benefits (INDISBEN)
- Other benefits (INOTHBEN)
- Any remaining/other income (INRINC)
- Income from Tax Credits (INTXCRED)

NOTES:

-

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
ND	Mar 2001	Purposely not included intxcred, as the new tax credits are not gross.
ND	March 2002	Tax credits now included in INDINC, using the INTXCRED DV. This supersedes the above amendment of March 2001.
ND	March 2002	Definition changed to Total Income (was previously Total Gross Income).

INDISBEN, INRPINC, INOTHBEN

Variable	INRPINC, INDISBEN, INOTHBEN
Purpose:	INRPINC is any benefit income received from state retirement pension and income support (where retired) INDISBEN is any benefit income received from disability benefits INOTHBEN is any benefit income from other state benefits These sum to give a component of INDINC
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	indisben.sas indinc.sas

Definition

INRPINC Total amount of benefit income received from state retirement pension and income support received by a person of state retirement age

INDISBEN Total amount of benefit income received from disability benefits

INOTHBEN Total amount of benefit income received from other state benefits

.A Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)

.D Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

INRPINC takes retirement pension and income support where the person is over state retirement age from the BENEFIT table.

INDISBEN includes DLA (care & mob), War disablement pension, SDA, DWA, AA, Industrial injuries disablement benefit and incapacity benefit all taken from the BENEFIT table

INOTHBEN takes SSP and SMP adjustments from the JOB table, housing benefit and council tax benefit from the HOUSEHOLD and RENTER tables, and any other state benefits not already included above from the BENEFIT table.

Initially set INRPINC, INDISBEN and INOTHBEN to 0**Statutory sick pay and maternity adjustments (INOTHBEN)**

Add the following if:

- Person is receiving statutory sick pay adjustment then add adjustment SSPADJ to **inothben**
- Person is receiving statutory maternity pay then add adjustment SMPADJ to **inothben**

Council tax benefit and housing benefit (INOTHBEN)

Add the following if:

- (GB only) Household is receiving council tax benefit (CTREB = 1) then add to the Household reference person (HRPID = 1) unless another person specifies it there benefit (WHOSECTB ≠ 2 for HRPID). Add amount (CTREBAMT) to **INOTHBEN**.
- (GB Only) Household is receiving council tax benefit (CTREB = 1) and person not Household reference person then add to relevant person (WHOSECTB = 1). Add amount (CTREBAMT) to **inothben**
- (NI only) Household is receiving rates rebate (RTREB=1) then add to the Household Reference Person (HRPID=1). Add amount (RTREBAMT) to **INOTHBEN**.
- Household receives housing benefit (HBENEFIT = 1) and person in the first benefit unit (BENUNIT = 1) and Household reference person (HRPID = 1) then add benefit amount (HBENAMT) to **inothben** (adjust for rent holidays if needed)
- Person not in the first benefit unit (BENUNIT > 1) and receiving housing benefit (HBOTHBU =1) then adult housing benefit amount (HBOTHAMT) to **inothben**

Extended housing benefit and council tax benefit (INOTHBEN)

Add the following if:

- (GB Only) Receiving extended housing benefit (BENEFIT = 78) as a separate amount then add amount to BENAMT to **inothben**
- (NI Only) Receiving extended housing benefit (NIEXTHBB) (BENEFIT = 78) as a separate amount then add amount to BENAMT to **inothben**

Note: For Northern Ireland, an extended payment can include rent and/or rates rebate, therefore will cover all the above circumstances.

- (GB Only) Receiving extended council tax benefit (BENEFIT = 79) as a separate amount then add amount to BENAMT to **inothben**
- (GB Only) Receiving extended housing benefit and extended council tax benefit as a combined amount (BENEFIT = 80) then add amount to BENAMT to **inothben**

Any other state benefits (INRPINC, INDISBEN and INOTHBEN)

Add the following if:

- Receiving retirement pension (BENEFIT = 5) then amount (BENAMT) to **inrpinc**
- Receiving income support (BENEFIT = 19) and person over state retirement age ((SEX = 1 and AGE > 64) or (SEX = 2 and AGE > 59)) then add amount (BENAMT) to **inrpinc** otherwise if receiving income support (BENEFIT = 19) add amount (BENAMT) to **inothben**
- Income support amount (BENEFIT = 19) after deduction of DWP direct payments (BENEFIT = 65 and Var2 = 2) then add amount (BENAMT) of deduction to **inrpinc** if person over state pension age and to **inothben** if person under state pension age
- Income support amount (BENEFIT = 19) after taking off amount for loan repayment (BENEFIT = 69 and VAR2 = 2) then add amount (BENAMT) of repayment to **inrpinc** if person over state pension age and to **inothben** if person under state pension age

- Children between 16-18 year olds receiving disability living allowance (BENEFIT = 1, 2 (care or mobility components)) then add amount (BENAMT) to **indisben**
- Receiving disability living allowance (BENEFIT = 1, 2 (care or mobility components)) then add amount (BENAMT) to **indisben**
- Receiving Lone Parent Benefit Run-On (BENEFIT = 52) then add amount (BENAMT) to **inothben**
- Receiving war widows pension (BENEFIT = 8) then add amount (BENAMT) to **indisben**
- Receiving severe disability allowance (BENEFIT = 10) then add amount (BENAMT) to **indisben**
- Receiving attendance allowance (BENEFIT = 12) then add amount (BENAMT) to **indisben**
- Receiving industrial injuries disablement benefit (BENEFIT = 15) then add amount (BENAMT) to **indisben**
- Receiving incapacity benefit (BENEFIT = 17) then add amount (BENAMT) to **indisben**
- Receiving child benefit (BENEFIT = 3) then add amount (BENAMT) to **inothben**
- Receiving widows pension/Bereavement allowance (BENEFIT = 6) then add amount (BENAMT) to **inothben**
- Receiving widowed mothers allowance/Widowed Parent's allowance (BENEFIT = 7) then add amount (BENAMT) to **inothben**
- Receiving war widows pension (BENEFIT = 9) then add amount (BENAMT) to **inothben**
- Receiving invalid care allowance (BENEFIT = 13) then add amount (BENAMT) to **inothben**
- Receiving jobseekers allowance (BENEFIT = 14) then add amount (BENAMT) to **inothben**
- Receiving jobseekers allowance (BENEFIT = 14) after deducting DWP direct payments (BENEFIT = 66 and Var2 = 2) then add amount deducted (BENAMT) to **inothben**
- Receiving jobseekers allowance (BENEFIT = 14) after taking off loan repayments (BENEFIT = 70 and Var2 = 2) then add amount of repayment (BENAMT) to **inothben**
- Receiving maternity allowance (BENEFIT = 21) then add amount (BENAMT) to **inothben**
- Receiving maternity grant, funeral grant or community care grant from social fund (BENEFIT = 22, 24, 25) then add amount (BENAMT/(365/7*2) (6 month lump sum)) to **inothben**
- Receiving guardians allowance (BENEFIT = 37) then add amount (BENAMT) to **inothben**
- Presently (PRES = 1) receiving any other state benefit (BENEFIT = 30) then add amount (BENAMT) to **inothben**
- Receiving Bereavement payment lump sum (BENEFIT = 60) then add amount (BENAMT/(365/7) (12 month lump sum)) to **inothben**
- Receiving winter fuels payment lump sum (BENEFIT = 62) then add amount (BENAMT/((365/7)) (12 month lump sum)) to **inothben**
- Receiving Back to Work Bonus (BENEFIT = 26) then add amount (BENAMT/(365/7) (12 month lump sum)) to **inirben**
- Receiving Child Maintenance Bonus (BENEFIT = 51) then add amount (BENAMT/(365/7) (12 month lump sum)) to **inirben**

DLA paid to 16-18 year old children

Accumulate the DLA amounts payable to the 16-18 children and allocate it to the head of the benefit unit to which these children belong.

Add the amount of this DLA to INDISBEN.

NOTES:

- Benefits 31 to 36, 81 and 82 are private benefits and are added into the remaining income DV (INRINC)

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SG	June 98	Add in extended HB/CTB
EP	Dec 98	Add in widows payment
SB	June 00	Use new SSP/SMP DV and add in only when subtracted from earnings
ND	May 01	Tax credits (Benefit types 18,41) removed from INOTHBEN as these are now IR benefits and have new DV called INTXCRED for them..
ND	May 01	DPTCs (Benefit type 11) removed from INDISBEN as these are now IR benefits and have a new DV called INTXCRED for them..
ND	June 01	Amendments made to take into account new flags chdla1 and chdla2 and for adding the dla of the 16-18 yr olds to the head of benefit unit to which these children belong. The amount then added to INDISBEN
ND	June 01	Removed division by 4 from HB/CTB extended payments from the code for INOTHBEN . (Extended payments collected with a period code from April 2000).
ND	June 01	Income from Child Maintenance Bonus and LP Benefit run-on (Benefit types 51 and 52, respectively) added in the code for INOTHBEN .
ND	August 01	Change made to INOTHBEN and removed income from benefit types 26 and 51 (Back to Work Bonus and child maintenance bonus) because these are paid as lump sums (benpd=95) and therefore not to be included in the DVs.
ND	April 02	Replaced HOH by HRPID
ND	April 02	Included benefit type 62 in INOTHBEN
ND	May 02	Benefit type 6 can be either Widow's Pension (if WID=1) or Bereavement Allowance (if WID=3). No change to code. Benefit type 7 can be either Widowed Mother's Allowance (if WID=2) or Widowed Parent's Allowance (if WID=4) No change to code.
ND	June 02	Changed the divisor for number of weeks in a year from 52 to 365/7 for INOTHBEN and INDISBEN
ND	July 02	Benefit type 60 – label change from Widow Payment to Bereavement Payment. No change to code.
ND	Feb 03	Label change from DSS to DWP
SEE	May 03	Include Northern Ireland Amendments
BH	Sept 03	Change lump sum adjustment from 6 months to 12 months for social fund payments following a change in the questionnaire.
SEE	Nov 03	Undo change made to INIRBEN and INOTHBEN in 2000-01 to removed benefit types 26 and 51 (Back to Work Bonus and child maintenance bonus) and instead include within benefit income and weeklyise the lump sums. This amendment is in line with HBAI treatment

ININV

Variable	ININV
Purpose:	To produce the income from savings/accounts/investments component of total income
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	ininv.sas indinc.sas

Definition

ININV Total amount of income received from savings, accounts or investment interest

- .A Not applicable to this case (shouldn't be any)
 .B Unknown due to a don't know or refusal to a component (shouldn't be any)
 .D Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

ININV uses the account interest (ACCINT) and before/after tax (ACCTAX) questions on the ACCOUNTS table and outputs the total amount to the ADULT table. Any body who has no account is set to 0.

Initially set ININV to 0

If any account has a don't know or refusal to accint for any account, then set ininv to .B

Otherwise, add interest from the following account types if:

- Adult has a current account (ACCOUNT = 1) and interest calculated after tax (ACCTAX = 1) then uprate account interest amount ($5/4 \times \text{ACCINT}$) and add to ININV
- Adult has a current account (ACCOUNT = 1) and interest is not calculated after tax (ACCTAX \neq 1) then add account interest (ACCINT) to ININV
- Adult has an ordinary national savings bank account (ACCOUNT = 2) and interest calculated after tax (ACCTAX = 1) then uprate account interest amount ($5/4 \times \text{ACCINT}$) and add to ININV
- Adult has an ordinary national savings bank account (ACCOUNT = 2) and interest is not calculated after tax (ACCTAX \neq 1) then add account interest (ACCINT) to ININV
- Adult has an investment national savings bank account (ACCOUNT = 3) and interest calculated after tax (ACCTAX = 1) then uprate account interest amount ($5/4 \times \text{ACCINT}$) and add to ININV
- Adult has an investment national savings bank account (ACCOUNT = 3) and interest is not calculated after tax (ACCTAX \neq 1) then add account interest (ACCINT) to ININV
- Adult has a TESSA (ACCOUNT = 4) then add account interest (ACCINT) amount to ININV
- Adult has a savings, investments, etc account (ACCOUNT = 5) and interest calculated after tax (ACCTAX = 1) then uprate account interest amount ($5/4 \times \text{ACCINT}$) and add to ININV
- Adult has a savings, investments, etc account (ACCOUNT = 5) and interest is not calculated after tax (ACCTAX \neq 1) then add account interest (ACCINT) to ININV
- Adult has a government GILT edged stock (ACCOUNT = 6) and interest calculated after tax (ACCTAX = 1) then uprate account interest amount ($5/4 \times \text{ACCINT}$) and add to ININV
- Adult has a government GILT edged stock (ACCOUNT = 6) and interest is not calculated after tax (ACCTAX \neq 1) then add account interest (ACCINT) to ININV
- Adult has a unit or investment trusts account (ACCOUNT = 7) then uprate account interest ($5/4 \times \text{ACCINT}$) and add to ININV
- Adult has stocks, shares or bonds (ACCOUNT = 8) then uprate account interest ($5/4 \times \text{ACCINT}$) and add to ININV
- Adult has a PEP (ACCOUNT = 9) then add account interest amount to ININV
- Adult has a ISA (ACCOUNT=21) then add account interest (ACCINT) amount to ININV.
- Adult is a Member of a Share Club (ACCOUNT=24) then add account interest (ACCINT) amount to ININV.

NOTES:

- Unit Trusts (ACCOUNT = 7) and Stocks & Shares (ACCOUNT = 8) are assumed net of tax, so we do need to add the tax back in. There is no ACCTAX check for these accounts.
- The uprating factor is set to 5/4 as this assumes tax is being paid at 20%.
- If an adult has no accounts then the amount of interest is set to 0 and .A. This allows it to be added into INDINC more easily.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SCG	Nov 97	Stocks, shares and unit trusts assumed to be net of tax so add tax in
SCG	March 97	Change factor to 20% tax
ND	March 2002	Interest from ISAs added to ININV.
ND	July 2002	Interest from Member of Share Club added to ININV.

INNIRBEN, INIRBEN

Variable	INNIRBEN, INIRBEN
Purpose:	INIRBEN is any Income related benefit income received from state benefits INNIRBEN is any benefit income received from non income related benefits.
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	Hdbena.sas Innirben.sas

5Definition

INIRBEN Total amount of income an adult receives from income related benefits

INNIRBEN Total amount of income an adult receives from non income related benefits

.A Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)

.D Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

Income from non-income related benefits (INNIRBEN) takes benefit amounts (BENAMT) off the benefits table and the SSP/SMP DVs from the adult table.

Income from income related benefits (INIRBEN) gets the housing benefit and council tax benefit amounts from the renter and household tables. It then gathers any other benefit information from the benefits table.

Initially set INIRBEN and INNIRBEN to 0**Statutory sick pay and maternity adjustments (non income related)**

Add the following if:

- Person is receiving statutory sick pay then add adjustment SSPADJ to **innirben**
- Person is receiving statutory maternity pay add adjustment SMPADJ to **innirben**

Council tax benefit and housing benefit (income related)

Add the following if:

- (GB Only) Household is receiving council tax benefit (CTREB = 1) then add to the household reference person (HRPID = 1) unless another person specifies it there benefit (WHOSECTB ≠ 2 for HRPID). Add amount (CTREBAMT) to **inirben**
- (GB Only) Household is receiving council tax benefit (CTREB = 1) and person not household reference person then add to relevant person (WHOSECTB = 1). Add amount (CTREBAMT) to **inirben**
- (NI Only) Household is receiving Rates Rebate (RTREB = 1) then add to the household reference person (HRPID = 1). Add amount (RTREBAMT) to **inirben**
- Household receives housing benefit (HBENEFIT = 1) and person in the first benefit unit (BENUNIT = 1) and household reference person (HRPID = 1) then add benefit amount (HBENAMT) to **inirben** (adjust for rent holidays if needed)
- Person not in the first benefit unit (BENUNIT > 1) and receiving housing benefit (HBOTHBU =1) then adult housing benefit amount (HBOTHAMT) to **inirben**

Extended housing benefit and council tax benefit (INCOME RELATED)

Add the following if:

- Receiving extended housing benefit (BENEFIT = 78) as a separate amount then add amount to BENAMT to **inirben**
- (GB Only) Receiving extended council tax benefit (BENEFIT = 79) as a separate amount then add amount to BENAMT to **inirben**
- (GB Only) Receiving extended housing benefit and extended council tax benefit as a combined amount (BENEFIT = 80) then add amount to BENAMT to **inirben**

Note: For Northern Ireland, an extended payment can include rent and/or rates rebate, therefore will cover all the above circumstances.

Any other state benefits (Income and non income related)

Add the following if:

- Receiving retirement pension (BENEFIT = 5) then amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving income support (BENEFIT = 19) then add amount (BENAMT) to **inirben**
- Income support amount (BENEFIT = 19) after deduction of DWP direct payments (BENEFIT = 65 and Var2 = 2) then add amount (BENAMT) of deduction to **inirben**
- Income support amount (BENEFIT = 19) after taking off amount for loan repayment (BENEFIT = 69 and VAR2 = 2) then add amount (BENAMT) of repayment to **inirben**
- Receiving disability living allowance (BENEFIT = 1, 2 (care or mobility components)) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Children between 16-18 year olds receiving disability living allowance (BENEFIT = 1, 2 (care or mobility components)) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**.
- Receiving Lone Parent Benefit Run-On (BENEFIT = 52) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving war widows pension (BENEFIT = 8) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving severe disability allowance (BENEFIT = 10) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving attendance allowance (BENEFIT = 12) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving industrial injuries disablement benefit (BENEFIT = 15) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving incapacity benefit (BENEFIT = 17) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving child benefit (BENEFIT = 3) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving widows pension/Bereavement Allowance (BENEFIT = 6) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving widowed mothers allowance/Widowed Parents Allowance (BENEFIT = 7) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving war widows pension (BENEFIT = 9) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving invalid care allowance (BENEFIT = 13) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving contributory jobseekers allowance (BENEFIT = 14 and VAR2 = 1, 3) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving income based jobseekers allowance (BENEFIT = 14 and VAR2 = 2, 4) then add amount (BENAMT) to **inirben**
- Receiving contributory jobseekers allowance (BENEFIT = 14 and VAR2 = 1, 3) after deducting DWP direct payments (BENEFIT = 66 and Var2 = 2) then add amount deducted (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving income based jobseekers allowance (BENEFIT = 14 and VAR2 = 2, 4) after deducting DWP direct payments (BENEFIT = 66 and Var2 = 2) then add amount deducted (BENAMT) to **inirben**
- Receiving contributory jobseekers allowance (BENEFIT = 14 and VAR2 = 1, 3) after taking off loan repayments (BENEFIT = 70 and Var2 = 2) then add amount of repayment (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving income based jobseekers allowance (BENEFIT = 14 and VAR2 = 2, 4) after taking off loan repayments (BENEFIT = 70 and Var2 = 2) then add amount of repayment (BENAMT) to **inirben**
- Receiving maternity allowance (BENEFIT = 21) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving maternity grant, funeral grant or community care grant from social fund (BENEFIT = 22, 24, 25) then add amount (BENAMT/(365/(7*2)))(6 month lump sum)) to **inirben**
- Receiving guardians allowance (BENEFIT = 37) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**

- Presently (PRES = 1) receiving any other state benefit (BENEFIT = 30) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving Bereavement payment (BENEFIT = 60) then add amount (BENAMT/(365/7) (12 month lump sum)) to **innirben**
- Receiving winter fuel payments lump sum (BENEFIT = 62) then add amount (BENAMT/(365/7) (12 month lump sum)) to **innirben**
- Receiving Back to Work Bonus (BENEFIT = 26) then add amount (BENAMT/(365/7) (12 month lump sum)) to **innirben**
- Receiving Child Maintenance Bonus (BENEFIT = 51) then add amount (BENAMT/(365/7) (12 month lump sum)) to **innirben**

DLA paid to 16-18 year old children

Accumulate the DLA amounts payable to the 16-18 children and allocate it to the head of the benefit unit to which these children belong.

Add the amount of this DLA to INNIRBEN.

NOTES:

- Benefits 31 to 36, 81 and 82 are private benefits and are therefore not included
- $INNIRBEN + INIRBEN = INDISBEN + INOTHBEN + INRPINC$
- SSP and SMP amounts are added regardless of whether a deduction was made to there earnings.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SCG	Nov 97	HB rent holidays
SCG	March 98	Avoid double counting SSP & SMP
SCG	June 98	Remove BTW bonus from income related Add in extended HB/CTB
EP	Nov 98	Change person = 1 to HoH = 1
EP	Dec 98	Make sure income based and contributory JSA added to correct variable
SB	Jan 00	Replace benefit 28 with 78 and 80 - extended/combined HB Replace benefit 29 with 79 – extended CTB
AW	Feb 00	Include var2 = 2, 4 for JSA rather than just var2 = 2
SB	Feb 00	Use new CTB variable to assign CTB to correct person in HH
ND	Mar 01	Tax Credits (Benefit types 11,18,41) removed from innirben as these are now IR benefits and have new DV called INTXCRED for them.
ND	June 01	Removed division by 4 from HB/CTB extended payments from the code for INNIRBEN . (Extended payments collected with a period code from April 2000).
ND	June 01	Income from Child Maintenance Bonus and LP Benefit run-on (Benefit types 51 and 52, respectively) added in the code for INNIRBEN .

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY

DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION

ND	June 01	Amendments made to take into account new flags chdla1 and chdla2 and for adding the dla of the 16-18 yr olds to the head of benefit unit to which these children belong. The amount then added to INNIRBEN
ND	August 01	Change made to INIRBEN and removed income from benefit types 26 and 51 (Back to Work Bonus and child maintenance bonus) because these are paid as lump sums (benpd=95) and therefore not to be included in the DVs.
ND	April 02	Replaced HOH with new variable HRPID (household reference person identity) for INIRBEN .
ND	May 02	Changed the divisor for number of weeks in a year from 52 to 365/7 for INIRBEN and for INNIRBEN .
ND	May 02	Benefit type 62 (winter fuel payments) included in INNIRBEN
ND	May 02	Benefit type 6 can be either Widow's Pension (if WID=1) or Bereavement Allowance (if WID=3). No change to code. Benefit type 7 can be either Widowed Mother's Allowance (if WID=2) or Widowed Parent's Allowance (if WID=4) No change to code.
ND	July 02	Benefit type 60 – label change from Widows Payment to Bereavement Payment. No change to code.
ND	Feb 03	Label change from DSS to DWP
SEE	May 03	Include special treatment for Northern Ireland
BH	Sept 03	Replace use of EMPEE with ETYPE
SEE	Nov 03	Undo change made to INIRBEN and INOTHBEN in 2000-01 to removed benefit types 26 and 51 (Back to Work Bonus and child maintenance bonus) and instead include within benefit income and weeklyise the lump sums. This amendment is in line with HBAI treatment

INPENINC

Prior to FRS 1999/2000 the specification for INPENINC was part of specification for INDINC (along with other components of INDINC).

Purpose : To indicate the amount of PENSION income received by an adult
 Created : 31 January 1996
 Database Table : ADULT
 Minimum Value : 0
 Maximum Value :
 Units : Real
 Validations :
 Related Variables :
 Children :
 Parents :
 Core variable/user : FRS (general)
 Amendments:
 :
 :
 Issued :

1 Definition

This variable is coded as

INPENINC The total amount of pension income received by an adult

0 Not applicable as adult does not have any pension income.

-2 Unable to derive due to missing values.

2 FRS Specification

For each ADULT

Code Condition

Personal pensions: INPENINC

set INPENINC to zero

Occupational pensions

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 1 (occupational pension) and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,

INPENINC=PENPAY. If PTINC exists and = 2 and PTAMT exists add PTAMT then add result into INPENINC (otherwise, do not change INPENINC). If PENOTH exists and equal to 1 and POINC exists and =2 (other deductions from pension not included in figure at PENPAY) and POAMT exists add POAMT to INPENINC otherwise, do not change INPENINC.

(this is the same approach as taken in OCCPEN to deal with skipped values)

Widow's employee pension

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 2 (widow's employee pension) and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,

INPENINC=INPENINC+PENPAY. If PTINC exists and = 2 and PTAMT exists add PTAMT then add result into INPENINC (otherwise, do not change INPENINC). If PENOTH exists and equal to 1 and POINC exists and =2 (other deductions from pension not included in figure at PENPAY) and POAMT exists add POAMT to INPENINC otherwise, do not change INPENINC.

Personal pension

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 3 and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,

INPENINC=INPENINC+PENPAY. If PTINC exists and = 2 and PTAMT exists add PTAMT then add result into INPENINC (otherwise, do not change INPENINC)

Trade union Friendly society pensions

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 4 and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,

get amount from PENPAY and add to INPENINC If PTINC = 2 add PTAMT then add result into INPENINC

Annuity pension

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 5 and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,

INPENINC=INPENINC+PENPAY. If PTINC exists and = 2 and PTAMT exists add PTAMT then add result into INPENINC (otherwise, do not change INPENINC)

Trust/covenant

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 6 and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,

get amount from PENPAY and add to INPENINC. If PTINC exists and = 2 and PTAMT exists add PTAMT then add result into INPENINC (otherwise, do not change INPENINC)

INRINC

Variable	INRINC
Purpose:	Calculate all remaining income not previously accounted for. This is a component of INDINC
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	Inrinc.sas Indinc.sas

Definition

INRINC Total amount of income received from all other sources not already included in other components of income

.A Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)
.D Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

INRINC takes income from sub-tenants, oddjobs, school milk, private benefits, student/school grants, royalties, allowances from friends, relatives or an organisation, and allowance's from local authorities/SS for foster and adopted children.

Initially set INRINC to 0**Income from sub-tenants**

Add the following to the Household reference person (HRPID = 1) if:

- Household has a formal sublet arrangement (SUBLET = 1) then add amount (SUBRENT)

- Someone outside the households other than the DWP (ACCPAY \neq 1) contributes to the rent (ACCNONHH = 1). Add the amount (ACCAMT) to INRINC and if applicable adjust $(ACCAMT * [(365/7) - \text{weekhol}] / (365/7))$ for rent holidays (RENTHOL = 1)
- Someone outside the households other than the DWP (OUTSPAY \neq 1) contributes to the mortgage (OUTSMORT = 1). Add the amount (OUTSAMT) to INRINC

Income from Odd jobs

Add the following to the relevant person if:

- Person is currently (OJNOW = 1) baby sitting (ODDTYPE = 1) then add amount (OJAMT) to INRINC
- Person is currently (OJNOW = 1) doing occasional work or giving professional advice (ODDTYPE = 3) then add amount (OJAMT) to INRINC
- Person is currently (OJNOW = 1) working as a mail order agent (ODDTYPE = 2) then add amount (OJAMT) to INRINC

Income from free meals and milk

Add the following to the head of benefit unit (UPERSON = 1) if:

- Welfare milk is not missing (FWMLKBU \neq .A, .D) then add the total value for all people in the benefit unit (FWMLKBU) to INRINC
- School meals are not missing (FSMBU \neq .A, .D) then add the total value for all people in the benefit unit (FSMBU) to INRINC
- School milk is not missing (FSMLKBU \neq .A, .D) then add the total value for all people in the benefit unit (FSMLKBU) to INRINC

Income from private benefits

Add the following to the relevant person if:

- Person receives permanent health insurance (BENEFIT = 31) and it is not a vague period code (90 [less than a week], 95 [one off/lump sum] or 97 [other]) then add amount of benefit (BENAMT) to INRINC
- Person receives any other sickness insurance (BENEFIT = 32) and it is not a vague period code (90 [less than a week], 95 [one off/lump sum] or 97 [other]) then add amount of benefit (BENAMT) to INRINC
- Person receives trade union sick/strike pay (BENEFIT = 33) and it is not a vague period code (90 [less than a week], 95 [one off/lump sum] or 97 [other]) then add amount of benefit (BENAMT) to INRINC
- Person receives friendly society Benefits (BENEFIT = 34) and it is not a vague period code (90 [less than a week], 95 [one off/lump sum] or 97 [other]) then add amount of benefit (BENAMT) to INRINC
- Person receives private sickness scheme benefits (BENEFIT = 35) and it is not a vague period code (90 [less than a week], 95 [one off/lump sum] or 97 [other]) then add amount of benefit (BENAMT) to INRINC
- Person receives unemployment/redundancy insurance (BENEFIT = 61) and it is not a vague period code (90 [less than a week], 95 [one off/lump sum] or 97 [other]) then add amount of benefit (BENAMT) to INRINC
- Person receives accident insurance scheme benefits (BENEFIT = 81) and it is not a vague period code (90 [less than a week], 95 [one off/lump sum] or 97 [other]) then add amount of benefit (BENAMT) to INRINC

- Person receives hospital savings scheme benefits (BENEFIT = 82) and it is not a vague period code (90 [less than a week], 95 [one off/lump sum] or 97 [other]) then add amount of benefit (BENAMT) to INRINC
- Person receives a government training allowance (BENEFIT = 36) then add amount (BENAMT) to INRINC
- Person receives payment for New Deal for over 50 year olds (BENEFIT = 20) then add amount (BENAMT) to INRINC
- Person has Critical Illness Cover (BENEFIT = 83) and it is not a vague period code (90 [less than a week], 95 [one off/lump sum] or 97 [other]) then add amount of benefit (BENAMT) to INRINC

Income from allowances

Add the following to the relevant person if:

- Receiving money from an absent husband/wife while he/she is away from home (ABSPAR = 1) then add amount (APAMT) to INRINC
- Receiving money from husband/wife to pay household expenses direct apart from the above amount (APDIR = 1). If yes then add this amount (APDAMT) to INRINC.
- A person is receiving a regular allowance from a friend/relative outside the household (ALLOW1 = 1) then add amount (ALLPAY1) to INRINC
- Receiving a regular allowance from an organisation (ALLOW2 = 1) then add amount (ALLPAY2) to INRINC
- Receiving an allowance from the local authority/SS for a foster child (ALLOW3 = 1) then add amount (ALLPAY3) to INRINC
- Receiving an allowance from the local authority/SS for an adopted child (ALLOW4 = 1) then add amount (ALLPAY4) to INRINC
- Receiving maintenance payments (MNTREC = 1) which are to paid direct (MNTDWP = 1) then add amount (MNTAMT1) to INRINC
- Receiving maintenance payments (MNTREC = 1) which are paid via the DWP/CSA direct (MNTDWP = 2) then add amount (MNTAMT2) to INRINC

Income from Royalties

Add the following to the relevant person if they receive:

- Rent from another property (ROYAL1 = 1) then If RENTPROF=2 (ie a loss from property) then ROYYR1 taken off from INRINC, otherwise ROYYR1 added to INRINC
- Royalties from land, books, etc (ROYAL2 = 1) then add amount (ROYYR2) to INRINC
- Income as a sleeping partner in a business (ROYAL3 = 1) then add amount (ROYYR3) to INRINC
- An occupational pension from an overseas government or company paid in foreign currency (ROYAL4 = 1) then add amount (ROYYR4) to INRINC

Income from educational grants and student loans

Add the following to the relevant person if they receive:

- Income from an educational grant (TOTGRANT > 0) then add a weekly amount (TOTGRANT / (365/7)) to INRINC
- Income from an adult educational grant (ADEMA=1) then add a weekly amount (ADEMAAMT) to INRINC
- Income from a student loan (TUBORR > 0) then add a weekly amount (TUBORR / (365/7)) to INRINC

- Income from parents (PAREAMT > 0) and one off/ lump sum payment (PAREPD = (95, 97) then add weekly amount (PAREAMT / (365/7)) to INRINC
- Income from parents (PAREAMT > 0) and not a one off/ lump sum payment (PAREPD ≠ (95, 97) then add amount (PAREAMT) to INRINC

Income from free Television Licences

- Income from Television licences, then add to INRINC

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SG	Dec 97	Add in maintenance even if via DSS/CSA
EP	Nov 98	Change HOH from person = 1 to HOH = 1
EP	Dec 98	Add in unemployment/ redundancy insurance (BENEFIT = 61) Add in income from parents to students
SB	Dec 99	Move baby sitting and mail order to the ODDJOB table
AW	Feb 00	Add free milk/meals to head of BU (UPERSON = 1) instead then first person
SB	April 00	Add in private benefits 81,82
ND	May 01	Add in Critical Illness cover, benefit 83
ND	June 01	Change made for new variable "Rent Prof"
ND	Aug 01	Add in income from free TV licences
ND	April 02	Add in income from New Deal 50+, benefit type =20 HOH replaced by HRPID.
ND	June 2002	Weekly divisor changed from 52 to (365/7)
ND	Feb 2003	Label changes: DSS to DWP, Local Authority to Local Authority/SS (for Northern Ireland).
SEE	May 2003	Add Adult Educational Maintenance Allowance

KID1618, KID1115, KID510, KID04, KIDSBU0 [] KIDSBU18

Variable	kid1618, kid1115, kid510, kid04, kidsbu0 [] kidsbu18
Purpose:	Total number of dependants in a benefit unit aged under 1, aged from 1 to 2 years,....., and to indicate the number of children in the following age bands, 0 to 4, 5 to 10,...
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	kidsbu.sas

Definition

KIDSBU0 Number of dependants under age 1
KIDSBU1 Number of dependants between age 1 and 2

KIDSB02	Number of dependants between age 2 and 3
KIDSB03	Number of dependants between age 3 and 4
KIDSB04	Number of dependants between age 4 and 5
KIDSB05	Number of dependants between age 5 and 6
KIDSB06	Number of dependants between age 6 and 7
KIDSB07	Number of dependants between age 7 and 8
KIDSB08	Number of dependants between age 8 and 9
KIDSB09	Number of dependants between age 9 and 10
KIDSB10	Number of dependants between age 10 and 11
KIDSB11	Number of dependants between age 11 and 12
KIDSB12	Number of dependants between age 12 and 13
KIDSB13	Number of dependants between age 13 and 14
KIDSB14	Number of dependants between age 14 and 15
KIDSB15	Number of dependants between age 15 and 16
KIDSB16	Number of dependants between age 16 and 17
KIDSB17	Number of dependants between age 17 and 18
KIDSB18	Number of dependants between age 18 and 19
KID04	Number of children in each benefit unit aged 0 to 4 years inclusive
KID510	Number of children in each benefit unit aged 5 to 10 years inclusive
KID1115	Number of children in each benefit unit aged 11 to 15 years inclusive
KID1618	Number of dependants in each benefit unit aged 16 to 18 years inclusive
.D	Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

Using the variable AGE from CHILD table count the number children in each age band.

e.g. KIDSB05

The variable is set to 0 as default and 1 is added if:

- Age is not missing and
- Age is equal to 5 (AGE = 5)

NOTES:

- A child is defined as dependant if they are aged 15 and under or they are aged 16 to 18 and in full-time, non-advanced education.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SB	March 00	Tidied code up

LASTWORK

Purpose : Time since the head of a benefit unit, where the head or spouse is unemployed, last worked

Created : 22 February 1999

Database Table : BENUNIT

Minimum Value : 1

Maximum Value : 8

Units : Integer

Validations :

Related Variables :

 Children :

 Parents :

Core variable/user : FRS (publication)

Amendments : SB - 9 November 1999 – Security completed, no other changes to V35

Issue date : 22 February 1999

5 Definition

LASTWORK shows the length of time since the head of a BENUNIT last worked, if the head or spouse of a BENUNIT is unemployed. It is derived from the variables EVERWRK, LSTWRK1, LSTWRK2, EMPSTAT1 and UPERSON on the ADULT table, INTDATE on the HOUSEHOL table, and ECSTATBU and FAMTYPBU on the BENUNIT table. It is coded as follows:

- 1 Head currently in work
- 2 Head never worked
- 3 Less than 6 months
- 4 6 months and less than a year
- 5 1 year and less than 2 years
- 6 2 years and less than 5 years
- 7 5 years or more
- 8 Missing

6 FRS SPECIFICATION

For each benefit unit

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
-------------	------------------

If ECSTATBU=7 (Single or couple, head or spouse unemployed)	
and FAMTYPBU in (3,4,5,6) (Couple with children, couple without children, lone parent, single without children)	
then do	

LAST = MDY (LSTWRK1, 1, LSTWRK2)
 MONTHS = INTCK ('MONTH', LAST, INTDATE)

- 1 If EMPSTAT1 in (1,2,3,4) (Full-time employee, part-time employee, full-time self-employed, part-time self-employed)
- 2 If EVERWRK=2
- 7 If MONTHS >= 0 and MONTHS < 6
- 8 If MONTHS > 5 and MONTHS < 12
- 9 If MONTHS > 11 and MONTHS < 24
- 10 If MONTHS > 23 and MONTHS < 60
- 11 If MONTHS >59
- 12 If ECSTATBU=7 and FAMTYPBU in (3,4,5,6) and LASTWORK not in (1,2,3,4,5,6,7)
- 1 Not applicable in this case – (If (If ECSTATBU=7 and FAMTYPBU in (3,4,5,6)) does not hold)
- 2 Unable to derive LASTWORK

LODGER

Variable	LODGER
Purpose:	To indicate the total weekly amount of rent paid by a Lodger Benefit Unit
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code:	lodger.sas

Definition

- LODGER** The total weekly amount paid by a benefit unit classed as a boarder to the householder for a **room and but not food**.
- .A** Not applicable to this case (where person not lodger)
- .D** Unable to derive due to missing values (CVPAY or CONVBL missing)

Summary

LODGER uses the CONVBL variable on the ADULT table to define whether a person is a lodger. The corresponding amount variable and any housing benefit then make up the total weekly amount paid.

Initially set LODGER to 0

If the person is a lodger (CONVBL = 2) then add the following amounts if:

- Amount paid by boarder/lodger not missing (CVPAY \ .A, .B, .C) then add amount to LODGER
- Qualify for housing benefit rebate (HBOTHBU = 1) then add amount (HBOTHAMT) to LODGER

If the person is not a lodger (COVBL \ 2) then set to not applicable (LODGER = .A)

NOTES:

- If there is more than one adult in the benefit unit, the amount of LODGER is the total amount paid from both adults.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SB	Nov 99	Add in housing benefit

LONDON

Purpose : To flag those households in inner / outer London

Created : 8 March 1999

Database Table : HOUSEHOL

Minimum Value : 1

Maximum Value : 3

Units : Integer

Validations :

Related Variables :

Children :

Parents :

Core variable/user : Take-Up

Amendments : JC -6 September 1999- Security completed, no other changes for V35

Issue date : 8 March 1999

13 Definition

This derived variable flags the households that are located in inner or outer London:

9 Inner London

10 Outer London

11 Household not in London

14 FRS SPECIFICATION

For each Household

Code Condition

1 INNER=0;

 If LAC in (649 City of London
 647 Camden
 650 Hackney
 356 Hammersmith
 654 Haringey
 648 Islington
 449 Kensington
 961 Lambeth
 962 Lewisham
 651 Newham
 963 Southwark
 652 Tower Hamlets
 257 Wandsworth
 450 Westminster)

Then INNER=1;

If INNER=1 Then LONDON=1;

2 OUTER=0;

 If LAC in (555 Barking/Dagenham
 352 Barnet
 958 Bexley
 353 Brent
 960 Bromley
 162 Croydon
 355 Ealing
 653 Enfield
 959 Greenwich
 354 Harrow
 556 Havering
 448 Hillingdon
 447 Hounslow
 163 Kingston-U-Thames
 165 Merton
 655 Redbridge
 164 Richmond-U-Thames
 166 Sutton
 656 Waltham Forest)

Then OUTER=1;

If OUTER=1 Then LONDON=2;

15 If INNER=0 and OUTER=0

Then LONDON=3;

-2 Unable to Derive (should not happen in this case)

MARITAL

Variable	MARITAL
Purpose:	To show marital status for publication
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code:	marital.sas

Definition

- 1 Married
- 24 Cohabiting
- 25 Single
- 26 Widowed
- 27 Separated
- 28 Divorced

.A not applicable

.D unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

MARITAL is derived from two variables on the ADULT table which indicate legal marital status and also whether an individual is cohabiting. In combination these variables provide the necessary information to derive this DV which is primarily for publication purposes.

Initially set all cases to missing (MARITAL = .D)

1 Married

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Marital status is set to married (MS = 2) and
- there is more than one adult in the benefit unit (ADULTB > 1) or the spouse is living outside the household (SPOUT < 2)

2 Cohabiting

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Marital status is not equal to married (MS = 1, 3, 4, 5) and
- there is more than one adult in the benefit (ADULTB > 1) and
- they are cohabiting (COHABIT = 1)

3 Single

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Martial status is equal to single never married (MS = 1) and
- there is one adult in the benefit unit (ADULTB = 1)

4 Widowed

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Martial status is equal to widowed (MS = 5) and
- there is one adult in the benefit unit (ADULTB = 1)

5 Separated

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Martial status is equal to married and separated (MS = 3) and
- there is one adult in the benefit unit (ADULTB = 1)

6 Divorced

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Martial status is equal to divorced (MS = 5) and
- there is one adult in the benefit unit (ADULTB = 1)

NOTES:

-

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT

MORTCOST, MORTPAY, ENDOWPAY, STRUINS, SERVPAY

Variable	MORTCOST, MORTPAY, ENDOWPAY, STRUINS, SERVPAY
Purpose:	To show weekly housing expenditure for owner occupiers for use in the FRS publication

Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code:	mortcost.sas

Definition

MORTCOST	Total weekly housing (mortgage) costs of owner occupiers, including mortgage payments, endowment policies, structural insurance and service payments
MORTPAY	mortgage interest (MORTINT) plus any mortgage protection policies
ENDOWPAY	Amount paid for endowment premiums
STRUINS	Amount paid for structural insurance (for use by regional trends)
SERVPAY	Service payments by owner-occupiers
0	Owner-occupier has no housing costs
.A	Not applicable to this case (None owner households (TENURE = 1, 2, 3))
.D	Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

MORTCOST is derived from variables which occur in HSCOSTHH. The total is broken down into components which are used in a table for regional trends.

Mortgage protection policies plus mortgage interest

Initially set to mortgage payments to mortgage interest (MORTINT) and add the following if:

- Owns property outright (TENURE = 1) then set to 0
- Household has a mortgage protection policy (MORTPROT = 1) then add
 - Amount of first mortgage protection policy (INCMPM1) to MORTPAY
 - Amount of second mortgage protection policy (INCMPM2) to MORTPAY
 - Amount of third mortgage protection policy (INCMPM3) to MORTPAY

Endowment policies

Initially set amount paid for endowment policies (ENDOWPAY) to zero and then add the following if:

- Owner-occupier household (TENURE = 1,2,3) and have a endowment record and
- Amount of last payment exists (MENPOLAM > 0) then add amount to ENDOWPAY

Structural insurance

Initially set amount paid for structural insurance to zero and add the following if:

- Owner-occupier household (TENURE = 1, 2, 3) and
- Household has only structural (STRCOV = 1) or structural and furniture/contents (See note) insurance (STRCOV = 3) and
 - Amount of insurance part of repayment not missing (STRAMT1 > 0) then add amount to STRUINS
 - Amount of insurance premium not missing (STRAMT2 > 0) then add amount to STRUINS

Service payments by owner occupiers

Initially set service payments to zero (SERVPAY = 0) and add the following service charges to owner-occupiers (TENURE = 1, 2, 3) if:

- Household pays ground rent (CHARGE1 = 1) then add amount (CHRGAMT1)
- Household pays Feu Duty (CHARGE2 = 1) then add amount (CHRGAMT2)
- Household pays Chief rent (CHARGE3 = 1) then add amount (CHRGAMT3)
- Household pays a service charge (CHARGE4 = 1) then add amount (CHRGAMT4)
- Household pays a regular maintenance charge (CHARGE5 = 1) then add amount (CHRGAMT5)
- Household pays a site rent (Caravans) (CHARGE6 = 1) then add amount (CHRGAMT6)
- Household pays a payment to a land steward (factoring) (CHARGE8 = 1) then add amount (CHRGAMT8)
- Household pays one combined charge (for ground rent, service charge and maintenance charges) (CHARGE9 = 1) then add amount (CHRGAMT9)
-

Mortgage costs (MORTCOST)

Initially set service payments to zero and add the following components if:

- Mortgage protection policies plus mortgage interest amount exists
- Household has an endowment policy (ENDOWPAY) then add amount
- Household has structural insurance (STRUINS) then add amount
- Household has any service charges then add these in (SERVPAY)

NOTES:

- STRUINS includes insurance payments covering furniture and contents insurance in cases where structural cannot be separated

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
VE	DEC 96	Changed incmpamt to allow for multiple mortgage protection policies
ND	APR 03	New category, CHARGE9 (combined charge for ground rent, service charge and maintenance charge) for the CHARGE variable.

MORTINT

Variable	MORTINT
Purpose:	The amount of mortgage interest paid by each household

Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	mortint.sas

Definition

MORTINT Total amount of mortgage interest paid by a household each week

- .A Not applicable to this case (Tenure \ 2, 3)
 .D Unable able to derive due to missing values

Summary

MORTINT takes mortgage interest payments (MORINPAY) or looks at the amount of mortgage left and that months mortgage rate. In addition to this MORTINT takes MIRAS, insurance pay outs from endowment policies, mortgage protection policies and mortgage contributions. MORTINT is the total value of these for all records with in the household.

Calculate mortgage interest**For Endowment, pension, PEP, unit trust or combined mortgages, Other types of mortgages:**

For each mortgage record a household has add in the following components if:

- Endowment, pension, PEP, Unit Trust or a combined mortgage or Other type of mortgage (MORTTYPE = 1,3,4,5,6) and mortgage interest paid is not skipped (MORINPAY \ .A) and MORINPAY is not a lump sum payment (MORINPD NE 95) then set mortgage interest to amount paid (MORINPAY)
- Mortgage protection policy then subtract amount from mortgage interest (INCPAM1, INCPAM2, INCPAM3)

For Repayment mortgages:

For each mortgage record a household has add in the following components if:

- Repayment mortgage (MORTTYPE = 2) or for MORTYPES (1,,3,4,5,6), mortgage interest is skipped (MORINPAY = .A) or MORINPD=95 then set mortgage interest to amount of mortgage left multiplied by the interest rate for that month (MORTLEFT*interest rate/(365/7)) and set a weekly amount

Add in insurance premiums from endowment policies (ENDOWMNT table)

For each mortgage record a household has subtract the following components if:

- If premium included (INCININT = 1) in mortgage interest amount (MORINPAY) then subtract amount of payment (MENPOLAM) off MORTINT.

Add in mortgage contributions (RENTCONT table)

For each mortgage record a household has add the following components if:

- Mortgage contributions not included (OUTSINCL = 2) in mortgage interest and the mortgage is not a repayment mortgage (MORTTYPE = 2) then add amount of contribution (OUTSAMT) to mortgage interest

Take off structural insurance

For first mortgage record a household has subtract the following components if:

- The first mortgage record (MORTSEQ = 1) within the household is either an endowment, pension, PEP, Unit Trust or combined mortgage (MORTTYPE = 1, 3, 4, 5,6) and
- Mortgage payments include structural insurance (STRMORT = 1) then subtract amount (STRAMT1) from mortgage interest

NOTES:

- Mortgage interest rates are taken from Financial Statistics and are calculated for each month. See constants spreadsheet for exact amounts

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
VE	FEB 97	Include 2 nd mortgages for house purchase purposes in the MIRAS adjustment
SG	FEB 98	Modify to cope with imputed values
AW	FEB 99	Change MIRAS rate to 10% from 15%
SB	JUNE 2000	Correct MIRAS adjustment calculation and adjust structural insurance adjustment
EP	AUG 2001	Removed MIRAS sections (TAXRELF variable dropped)
ND	June 2002	Weekly divisor changed from 52 to (365/7)
ND	July 2002	New category for "Other Types" of mortgages from FRS 0102. Code amended so that for all types of mortgages where morinpd is 95 the interest is calculated by reference to mortleft and the interest rate

NDDCTB, NDDISHC

Variable	NDDCTB, NDDISHC
Purpose:	To calculate the total non-dependant deductions for each household using HBAI definitions for: Council tax benefit, rent rebates and IS/JSA(IB) housing costs
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code:	nddhc_ct.sas

Definition

NDDCTB amount deducted from council tax benefit because of non-dependent household members

NDDISHC amount deducted from rent rebates, income support or job seekers allowance (IB) benefit because of non-dependent household members

- 0** no deductions made
- .A** not applicable to this case (shouldn't be any)
- .D** unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

Both non-dependant deduction variables look at the adult benefit unit income for additional benefit units (BENUNIT > 1). If the person is making no contribution to the household rent/mortgage (not a boarder/lodger) and is working more than 16 hours a week then a deduction is made depending on the size of their income.

Initially set household deduction to 0

A deduction will be made if:

- Person not in the first benefit unit (BENUNIT > 1) and is other 18 and working more than 16 hours a week (DEPDED = 3) and is from a conventional household (HHSTAT = 1) and household receives no income from sub-letting (SUBLTAMT = 0) and household does not receive benefits 1-12 (BENEFIT \ 1-12) then set deduction to relevant income band (Adult benefit unit income
- Person not in the first benefit unit (BENUNIT > 1) and is classified as other over 18 (See DEPDEDS = 8) and is from a conventional household (HHSTAT = 1) and household receives no income from sub-letting (SUBLTAMT = 0) and household does not receive benefits 1-12 (BENEFIT \ 1-12) then set to lowest deduction amount

NOTES:

- See Benefit books for amounts and income bands. These are different for CTB and IS

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
CWJ /SB	March 00	Re-written using new specification for use by Take Up (ASD3A)
ND	Feb 03	label change for SPCREG1: from "Whether registered blind with LA" to "Whether registered blind with LA/SS" for Northern Ireland. No change to code.

NETOCPEN

Purpose	: To show the amount of income received from all forms of occupational pensions from former employers net of tax (REVISED OCCUPPEN)
Created	: January 1995
Database Table	: ADULT
Minimum Value	: 0
Maximum Value	:
Units	: Real
Validations	:
Related Variables	: EMPOCCP, WIDOCCP, TOTOCPP
Children	:
Parents	:
Core variable/user	: PSM
Amendments	: JS - 21 February 1996 to allow for skipped values where amounts have been imputed : VE - 23 May 1996 - No initial amendments needed for V32 update : SG - 6 January 1998 - V33 updates - period codes : EP - 13 August 1998 - No initial V34 update needed : EP - 18 December 1998 - change related variables : JC - 8 September 1999 - Security completed, no other changes for V35 : SB - 2 November 1999 - Changed ROYAL3 to ROYAL4
Issue date	: 2 November 1999

1 Definition

This variable is coded as

NETOCPEN This is the total gross amount received from **all** occupational pensions paid by a person's former employer. It includes any occupational pension which is being paid by an overseas government/company paid in foreign currency (converted to sterling).

-1 Not applicable to this case - adults who do not have occupational pensions

-2 Unable to derive variable

NETOCPEN will be derived from variables PENTYPE, PENPAY, ROYAL4 AND ROYYR4. PENTYPE and PENPAY indicate that the person is in receipt of a pension from a previous employer. The variable PENTYPE is a database variable created to indicate which of the incomes listed in ANYPEN the person has and which one this particular record refers to. A person may have up to 5 occupational pensions and as a result NETOCPEN must be the total of all pensions.

To get the net amount, the amount held in PENPAY must be looked at in relation to the variables which ask if any tax has been deducted at source or whether any other deductions had been taken into account when the original amount of PENPAY had been given. These variables are PENTAX (has tax been deducted at source y/n), PTINC (was the original amount before or after this was deducted 2 = after), PTAMT (amount deducted), PENOTH (any other deductions y/n), POINC (original amount before/after deduction 2 = after) and POAMT (amount deducted). Consequently, if the original amount in PENPAY was after either of these amounts had been deducted they must be added back to get the gross amount.

ROYAL4 and ROYYR4 deal with an occupational pension paid by an overseas government or company which is paid in a foreign currency. This amount is taken to be a gross amount for OCCUPPEN but must be considered to be net of tax for NETOCPEN as the questionnaire does not collect information regarding any deductions from the amount held in ROYYR3.

ROYAL4 and ROYYR4 are also database variables which hold the information obtained from questions royal and ROYYR (NB - royal1 = royalties, royal2 = sleeping partners and royal4 = occ pen from o/s govt). However, if the period code for the pension is 12 or 13 (lump-sum/one-off or other period) the record must be set to unable to derive as it has not been possible to convert the amount of benefit into a weekly amount during the database conversion process. Therefore, if PENPD = 12 or 13 NETOCPEN is set to -2.

2 FRS Specification

For each ADULT with a pension record

Code	Condition
------	-----------

NETOCPEN	From PENSION table, for each pension calculate a temporary variable OCCUP
----------	---

If PENTYPE = 1 (indicating an occupational pension is being received) and PENPD equal to -1 or 1-10, 13,26 or 52, get variables PENPAY, PENTAX, PTAMT, PTINC, PENOTH, POAMT and POINC.

Compute OCCUP = PENPAY.

If PENTAX = equal to 1 or has been skipped (tax deducted at source) and PTINC = 2 (original amount declared after amount of tax deducted) do not change OCCUP

If PENTAX=1 (tax deducted at source) and PTINC=1 and PTAMT exists (original amount before amount of tax deducted) subtract PTAMT from OCCUP else do not change OCCUP

If PENOTH = 1 (other deductions) and POINC = 2 (original amount declared after deduction), add POAMT to OCCUP.

From ADULT table

If ROYAL4 = 1 (pension from an overseas government) get amount from ROYYR4 and add to OCCUP.

NETOCPEN will then be the sum of all occurrences of OCCUP as each adult is able to have up to 5 occupational pensions.

-1	Not applicable to this case -
----	-------------------------------

-2	Unable to derive because any of the above variables are missing or PENPD = 90, 95 or 97.
----	--

NIHSCOST

Variable	NIHSCOST
Purpose:	Housing costs paid by a household (NI Only)
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	NIHSCOST.sas

Definition

- NIHSCOST** This is the total amount spent on housing costs by each household regardless of whether they are in rented or owned accommodation
- .A** Not applicable to this case
- .D** Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

Housing costs is the total amount spent on water and sewerage rates, rent, mortgage interest, household rent, structural insurance (adjusted for combined cases to be consistent with HBAI) and service charges.

Initially set housing costs to zero (NIHSCOST = 0)

Add rent and mortgage interest

A household will have these included if:

- Household rent not missing (HHRENT \ .A, .B, .C, .D) then add household rent to housing costs (NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + HHRENT) and
- Household mortgage interest not missing (MORTINT \ .A, .B, .C, .D)) then add household mortgage interest to housing costs (NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + MORTINT)

Add structural insurance

A household will have these included if:

- Insurance policy covers structural insurance only (STRCOV = 1) then add whole amount to housing costs (NIHSCOST = HHCOSTHH + STRAMT1)
- Insurance policy covers structural insurance and furniture /contents (STRCOV = 3) then add 2/3 of amount to housing costs (NIHSCOST = HHCOSTHH + STRAMT1*2/3)
- Household pays structural insurance (STRCOV = 1) and policy only covers structural insurance (COVOTHS = 1) then add whole amount to housing costs (NIHSCOST = HHCOSTHH + STRAMT2)
- Household pays structural insurance (STRCOV = 1) and policy covers structural insurance and other items (COVOTHS = 2) then add 2/3 of amount to housing costs (NIHSCOST = HHCOSTHH + STRAMT2*2/3)

Add in charges incurred by owner occupiers

A household will have these included if:

- Paying ground rent (CHARGE1 = 1) then add amount to housing costs (NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT1)

- Paying Feu duty (CHARGE2 = 1) then add amount to housing costs (NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT2)
- Paying chief rent (CHARGE3 = 1) then add amount to housing costs (NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT3)
- Paying service charge (CHARGE4 = 1) then add amount to housing costs (NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT4)
- Paying regular maintenance charge (CHARGE5 = 1) then add amount to housing costs (NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT5)
- Paying site rent (Caravans) (CHARGE6 = 1) then add amount to housing costs (NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT6)
- Paying factoring (CHARGE7 = 1) then add amount to housing costs (NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT7)
- Paying other regular charges (CHARGE8 = 1) then add amount to housing costs (NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT8)
- Paying one combined charge (for ground rent, service charge and maintenance charges) (CHARGE9 = 1) then add amount to housing costs (NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT9)

NOTES:

- For NI households water and sewage rates are included in Rates and so not separately identifiable for the purposes of this derived variable.
- A household that is part own, part rent (TENURE = 3) will have a mortgage interest amount and a household rent amount
- When structural insurance includes contents only add 2/3 of the total amount. This is so contents insurance is not included in housing costs.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SEE	May 2003	Create DV spec for Northern Ireland

NINDINC, NINEARNS, NININV, NINPENIN

Purpose : To indicate the amount of net income received by an adult for use in the FRS publication (based on INDINC).

Created : 11 November 1997

Database Table : ADULT

Minimum Value : 0

Maximum Value :

Units : Real
 Validations :
 Related Variables :
 Children :
 Parents :
 Core variable/user : FRS (general)
 Amendments : 20 November 1997 - SCG - Correct treatment of social fund loans, update spec with regard to back to work bonus
 : 30 December 1997 - SCG - no period codes for odd jobs
 : 13 March 1998 - SCG - Don't remove assumed tax from investment income not taxed at source
 : 23 April 1998 - SCG - Change in DV for self employment income
 : EP - 13 August 1998 - No initial V34 update needed
 : JC - 8 September 1999 - Security completed, no other changes for V35
 : SB - 21 September 1999 - Adjusted gross bonus amount received
 : ND - 6 July 2001 - changes made to take account of where ugross/unett could be zero - code for NINEARNS amended.
 : ND- 7 November 2001- Basic rate of tax changed to 22% from 23% from April 2000. Therefore the multiplier in NINEARNS amended to 0.78 from 0.77.
 : ND- 28 November 2001 - code amended to make NINPENIN =0 if its value is less than -0.05
 : ND- 20 December 2001 - code amended so that for those cases where last pay includes WFTC/DPTC (INCLTC1=1 or INCLTC2=1), use last take home pay (PAYAMT) in calculating NINEARNS even if UNETT exists.
 : SEE/ND - 20 December 2001
 Add the amount received from WFTC/DPTC **as a benefit** (BNTXCRED) to NINDINC.
 : ND - 11 March 2002- Interest from ISAs added to NININIV
 : ND - 15 May 2002 - vars INCLTC1/2 replaced by VAR1=1 and benefit=(11,18) and HOWTAX for NINEARNS.
 : ND - 19 July 2002 - Interest from Member of Share Club added to NININIV
 : EH/ND- June 2002 - Improved bonus tax calculations.

 : ND - May 2003 - New question WHYNOUSL for 2002-03, vars WHYNOU02, WHYNOU06, WHYNOU08, WHYNOU09 included in the code.
 deduction variables duduc1-8 and dedoth replaced by Udeduc1-8 and uothdtot when UNETT is used to derive NINEARNS and WHYNOU05=1 and RETIRE=1

Issued : 20 January, 2004

1 Definition

This variable is coded as

NINDINC The total amount of net income received by an adult from all sources.
 0 Not applicable as adult does not have any net income.
 -2 Unable to derive due to missing values.

NINDINC is very similar to INDINC (Total adult income) except it does not include income tax and NI contributions. The specification is closely based on that for INDINC, which is in line with HBAI definitions.

Of the components of NINDINC, several are also used as components of INDINC. These are INDISBEN, INOTHBEN, INRINC, INRPINC. These are detailed in the specification for INDINC.

The other components exist both as Gross and Net versions, with the Gross versions being added into INDINC, and the Net versions into NINDINC. These are INEARNs, INPENINC and ININV (Gross versions) and NINEARNs, NINPENIN and NININV (Net versions).

The total amount of net income is derived from numerous variables from the ADULT, JOB, BENEFITS, ODDJOB and PENSIONS records which when added together form the person's total net income. It includes net normal earnings, net self-employed earnings, net pensions and annuities, other income in the form of benefit income, income in kind, royalties, other allowances, income from trust funds and odd jobs etc.

Income Support is included gross of any direct payments or social fund repayments. Income from boarders/lodgers has been excluded to avoid double counting at a household level and to simplify definitions (this will need to be discussed in the publication).

Additional amounts for direct expenses from absent partners, regular contributions from household members, education grants and other deductions from pension income have also been included.

Private benefit schemes are included unless they are one off/lump sum payments (these are ignored).

Income from free school milk and meals and free welfare milk are also included (allocated to the head of benefit unit).

Amounts of maintenance are also checked to make sure they are usual.

However, if the period code for the benefit is 90 or 95 or 97 (lump-sum/one-off or other period) the record must be set to unable to derive as it has not been possible to convert the amount of benefit into a weekly amount during the database conversion process. Therefore, for example, if PAYPD = 90 or 95 or 97 NINDINC is set to -2. Additionally, coding has been changed to allow skipped values for period codes: this will occur where the (weekly) amount has been imputed. It has been decided to leave period codes as "skipped" in these cases since this may help flag imputation.

The addition of HB is adjusted for any rent-free holidays as in the derivation of HHRENT. This adjustment is done for conventional households and for shared households, but not for boarders and lodgers. The reasoning behind this is that boarders and lodgers would probably pay rent every week even if the household had some rent-free weeks.

This DV spec is also used to set up components of net income which are accumulated to obtain BU and HH level variables. These are:

NINEARNs	net earned income
NININV	net investment income
NINPENIN	net other pensions

In most cases investment income will have been taxed at source and so will be net amounts. Where this is not the case we are not in a position to make assumptions about taxpayer status and so we do not attempt to calculate and remove an amount for tax.

Other components of net income are specified elsewhere. These are :

NINSEIN2	net self-employment income (specified separately)
INDISBEN	disability benefits (specified with INDINC)
INOTHBEN	other benefits (specified with INDINC)
INRINC	remaining income (specified with INDINC)
INRPINC	retirement pension plus any income support (specified with INDINC)

For pensioners, any retirement pension is taken together with IS to avoid any issues of misreporting. Analyses of pensioner income by ASD3 also take these two together.

Disability benefits comprise war disablement benefit, DWA, SDA, AA, DLA (mob and care); IIDB and ICB

NINEARNS has been corrected and corrections have been backdated to 1997-98 release d. The problem was to do with the way gross bonus' were converted into net figures. For further information, see paper on ninearns: G:\Public \frs\docs\1997_8\Ninearns.doc

P:\frs\shared\Frs34\derived\Ninearns.doc

2 FRS Specification

From FRS 2002-03 The Whynous1 question has been introduced to clarify reasons why the last pay is unusual and depending on the reasons, last nett pay received (PAYAMT) is used in the derivation of NINEARNS.

There are ten possible reasons given for the pay being usual and these are:

Why was your last pay not usual:

1. Included a Tax rebate
2. I am currently being emergency taxed
3. Inclusion of one-off bonus/profit/performance-related payment
4. Inclusion of back pay
5. Unusual payment of deductions/expenses
6. New tax year
7. Just started or finished receiving tax credits/SSP/SMP or change in amount.
8. Wage/salary change
9. Change of job
10. Other (please code)

Reasons 2, 6, 8, and 9 have been treated as being Invalid reasons for using the usual pay (ugross) and therefore in these instances the PAYAMT has been used for deriving NINEARNS.

Deductions such as for charities, unions fees, etc, are added onto NINEANRNS. If the deductions are unusual, ie if the response to WHYNOU05 is yes or if the respondent has retired in the last twelve months, then UDEDUC1-8 and UOTHDTOT are added, otherwise DEDUC1-8 and DEDOTH are added onto NINEARNS.

For each ADULT

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
-------------	------------------

NINDINC	Net earnings: NINEARNS
---------	-------------------------------

From ADULT record, set NINEARNS to zero

If WORKING = 1 or JOBAWAY = 1 - process each JOB record for that person and

If ABSPAY \neq 3

If EMPEE = 1

(PAYUSL, and therefore UNETT if PAYUSL equals "no" is only asked for JOBTYP=1, therefore coding has been changed so that a check is made to see if UNETT exists. Where it doesn't, net pay is calculated dependent on whether a payslip has been consulted, where it does - which can only be JOBTYP=1 - UNETT is used)

If UNETT does not exist or is equal to zero or abspay=2 or or whynou02=1 or whynou06=1 or whynou08=1 or whynou09=1

PAYSLIP = 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 and PAYPD equals -1 or 1 to 11 or 13 or 26 or 52 ,

If PAYAMT exists, add it into NINEARNS.

If it is missing set NINDINC and NINEARNS to -2

From 2002-03, for cases where WHYNOUSL5=1 and RETIRE=1, use UDEDUC1-8 and UOTHDTOT (instead of DEDUC1-DEDUC8 and DEDOTH)

If DEDUCT8 exists add it into NINEARNS

If it is missing do not change NINEARNS

If OTHDED1 = 1 add DEDUC1 to NINEARNS

If OTHDED2 = 1 add DEDUC2 to NINEARNS

If OTHDED3 = 1 add DEDUC3 to NINEARNS

If OTHDED4 = 1 add DEDUC4 to NINEARNS

If OTHDED5 = 1 add DEDUC5 to NINEARNS

If OTHDED6 = 1 add DEDUC6 to NINEARNS

If OTHDED7 = 1 add DEDUC7 to NINEARNS

If OTHDED9 = 1 add DEDOTH to NINEARNS

Else if UNETT exists

If UNETT exists add UNETT to NNINEARNS

If it is missing do not change NINEARNS (ie use PAYAMT calculation if it exists)

Adjustments to net earnings for HBAI consistency:

income tax refunds, mileage and motoring allowances, refunds for items of household expenditure

if NINEARNS<>-2 (other conditions relating to PAYAMT and PAYPD will have been met by this point if NINEARNS has not been set to -2)

and UNETT does not exist (ie all jobtypes except jobtype=1 where pay not usual)

and JOBTYP=1 and TAXAMT exists NINEARNS=NINEARNS-TAXAMT (TAXAMT only asked for first job)

and MILEAMT exists NINEARNS=NINEARNS-MILEAMT

and MOTAMT exists NINEARNS=NINEARNS-MOTAMT

and HHA1 exists NINEARNS=NINEARNS-HHA1

and HHA2 exists NINEARNS=NINEARNS-HHA2

and HHA3 exists NINEARNS=NINEARNS-HHA3

Adjustments to net earnings for HBAI consistency:
addition of bonuses received in last 12 months divided by 52

Bonus adjustments

Please note, from 2001-02, the calculation for the amount of tax applied to any bonuses received, is improved by taking into account the different circumstances of individuals. (In previous years a flat rate of 22% was applied for all individuals.)

The SAS program for this derived variable shows the details of this calculation – this part of the program is now very long and complex and therefore full details are not given here in the specification.

For details of the different allowances, see the Temp informats sheet in the DVMeta.xls

for up to 6 bonuses i=1-6:

If BONAMT(i) exists and BONTAX(i) (after tax)=2 or -1 (after tax or skipped where BONAMT imputed)
NINEARNS=NINEARNS+((BONAMT(i)/52))

If BONAMT(i) exists and BONTAX(i)=1 (before tax)
NINEARNS=NINEARNS+net value of weekly bonus amount

{questions about bonuses are asked regardless of whether pay usual or not, however, if UGROSS has been taken, have to make sure that bonus is not double counted}

[If UGROSS exists
and UBONINC=1 and UBONAMT exists
NINEARNS=NINEARNS-(UBONAMT)]

(UBONAMT is on a net basis, assume that if included in net pay ie UBONINC = yes. then it will also have been in usual gross pay; UBONAMT is only asked if UBONINC = yes. Need the condition 'if UBONINC=2' to account for cases where UBONINC has been edited)

Self - employment income: INCSE2

Use INCSE2

Interest/income from savings accounts or investments: NININV

set NININV to zero

From ACCOUNTS record,

if ACCOUNT = 1, add amount in ACCINT to NININV
if ACCOUNT = 2, add amount in ACCINT to NININV
if ACCOUNT = 3, add amount in ACCINT to NININV
if ACCOUNT = 4, add amount in ACCINT to NININV
if ACCOUNT = 5, add amount in ACCINT to NININV
if ACCOUNT = 6, add amount in ACCINT to NININV
if ACCOUNT = 7, add amount in ACCINT to NININV
if ACCOUNT = 8, add amount in ACCINT to NININV
if ACCOUNT = 9, add amount in ACCINT to NININV
if ACCOUNT = 21, add amount in ACCINT to NININV
if ACCOUNT = 24, add amount in ACCINT to NININV

Personal pensions: NINPENIN

set NINPENIN to zero

Occupational pensions

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 1 (occupational pension) and PENPD equals - 1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,

NNINPENIN=PENPAY. If PTINC exists and = 1 and PTAMT exists remove PTAMT then add result into NINPENINC (otherwise, do not change NINPENINC). If PENOTH exists and equal to 1 and POINC exists and =2

(other deductions from pension not included in figure at PENPAY) and POAMT exists add POAMT to NINPENINC otherwise, do not change NINPENINC.

(this is the same approach as taken in OCCUPPEN to deal with skipped values)

Widow's employee pension

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 2 (widow's employee pension) and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,

NINPENIN=NINPENIN+PENPAY. If PTINC exists and = 1 and PTAMT exists remove PTAMT then add result into NINPENIN (otherwise, do not change NINPENIN). If PENOTH exists and equal to 1 and POINC exists and =2 (other deductions from pension not included in figure at PENPAY) and POAMT exists add POAMT to NINPENIN otherwise, do not change NINPENIN.

Personal pension

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 3 and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,

NINPENIN=NINPENIN+PENPAY. If PTINC exists and = 1 and PTAMT exists remove PTAMT then add result into NINPENIN (otherwise, do not change NINPENIN)

Trade union Friendly society pensions

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 4 and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,

get amount from PENPAY and add to NINPENIN If PTINC = 1 remove PTAMT then add result into NINPENIN

Annuity pension

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 5 and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,

NINPENIN=NINPENIN+PENPAY. If PTINC exists and = 1 and PTAMT exists remove PTAMT then add result into NINPENIN (otherwise, do not change NINPENIN)

Trust/covenant

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 6 and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,

get amount from PENPAY and add to NINPENIN. If PTINC exists and = 1 and PTAMT exists remove PTAMT then add result into NINPENIN (otherwise, do not change NINPENIN)

To ensure we do not end up with negative values which are less than -£0.05, code amended with the following:

If NINPENIN<0 and NINPENIN>-0.05 then NINPENIN =0.

NINDINC will then be calculated as follows for each ADULT -

$NINSEIN2 + NININV + INRPINC + NINPENIN + INDISBEN + INOTHBEN + INRINC + NINEARNS + BNTXCRED$

- 2 If any of above variables are missing or if a period code is 90, 95 or 97 (skipped is OK) also applied to individual component variables NININV, INRPINC, NINPENIN, INDISBEN, NINEARNS, INOTHBEN and INRINC which are calculated in this spec (missing components are already documented above).

EMPOCCP, WIDOCCP, TOTOCPP

Purpose : To show the amount of income received from different forms of occupational pensions from former employers
 Created : 16 December 1998
 Database Table : ADULT
 Minimum Value : 0
 Maximum Value :
 Units : Real
 Validations :
 Related Variables :
 Children :
 Parents :
 Core variable/user : PSM
 Amendments : JC – 8 September 1999 – Security completed, no other changes for V35
 : SB – 2 November 1999 – Royyr3 changed to Royyr4 (category change only)
 Issue date : 20 January, 2004

1 Definition

This variable is coded as

EMPOCCP This is the gross amount received from an employee pension paid by a person's former employer. It includes any occupational pension which is being paid by an overseas government/company paid in foreign currency (converted to sterling).

WIDOCCP This is the gross amount received from a widow's employee pension paid by the former employer of the deceased spouse or relative.

TOTOCPP This is the total gross amount received from any occupational pensions paid by a person's former employer. It includes any occupational pension which is being paid by an overseas government/company paid in foreign currency (converted to sterling).

-1 Not applicable to this case - adults who do not have occupational pensions

-2 Unable to derive variable

All 3 DVs are derived in a similar way:

EMPOCCP will be derived from variables PENTYPE, PENPAY, and **ROYR4**

WIDOCCP from PENTYPE and PENPAY

And TOTOCPP from PENTYPE, PENPAY and **ROYR4**.

PENTYPE and PENPAY indicate that the person is in receipt of a pension from a previous employer. The variable PENTYPE is a database variable created to indicate which of the incomes listed in ANYPEN the person has and which one this particular record refers to.

To get the gross amount, the amount held in PENPAY must be looked at in relation to the variables which ask if any tax has been deducted at source or whether any other deductions had been taken into account when the original amount of PENPAY had been given. These variables are PENTAX (has tax been deducted at source y/n), PTINC (was the original amount before or after this was deducted 2 = after), PTAMT (amount deducted), POINC (original amount before/after deduction 2 = after) and POAMT (amount deducted). Consequently, if the original amount in PENPAY was after either of these amounts had been deducted they must be added back to get the gross amount.

ROYR4 deals with an occupational pension paid by an overseas government or company which is paid in a foreign currency. This amount has to be taken to be a gross amount as the questionnaire does not collect information regarding any deductions from the amount held in ROYR4

If the period code for the pension is 90 or 95 or 97 (less than one week / lump sum / one-off or other period) the record must be set to unable to derive as it has not been possible to convert the amount of benefit into a weekly amount during the database conversion process. Therefore, if PENPD = 90 or 95 or 97, EMPOCCP, WIDOCCP or TOTOCPP is set to -2.

Where values have been imputed, answers to questions which follow will remain as skipped. To overcome this problem, the specification needs to be amended to allow:

- i skipped values of PENPD and PENTAX where PENPAY has been imputed (PENTAX assumed to be equal to 2 for these cases)
- ii missing PTAMT where PENTAX has been imputed to yes
- iii missing PTINC where PTAMT has been skipped (assumed to be after)

2 FRS Specification

For each ADULT with a pension record

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
-------------	------------------

EMPOCCP	From PENSION table, for each pension
---------	--------------------------------------

If PENTYPE = 1 (indicating an occupational pension is being received) and PENPD equal to -1 or (1 – 52), get variables PENPAY, PENTAX, PTAMT, PTINC, POAMT and POINC.

Compute EMPP = PENPAY.

If PENTAX exists and = 1 (tax deducted at source) and PTINC exists and equals to 2 (original amount declared after amount of tax deducted), and PTAMT exists add PTAMT to EMPP (otherwise, do not change EMPP).

If POAMT >= 0 (other deductions) and POINC = 2 (original amount declared after deduction), add POAMT to EMPP.

From ADULT table

If ROYYR4 \geq 0 (pension from an overseas government) get amount from ROYYR4 and add to EMPP.

EMPOCCP will then be the sum of all occurrences of EMPP as each adult is able to have up to 4 occupational pensions.

-1 Not applicable to this case

-2 Unable to derive because any of the above variables are missing or PENPD = 90 or 95 or 97.

WIDOCCP From PENSION table, for each pension

If PENTYPE = 2 (indicating a widow's employee pension is being received) and PENPD equal to -1 or (1 – 52), get variables PENPAY, PENTAX, PTAMT, PTINC, POAMT and POINC.

Compute WIDP = PENPAY.

If PENTAX exists and = 1 (tax deducted at source) and PTINC exists and equals to 2 (original amount declared after amount of tax deducted), and PTAMT exists add PTAMT to WIDP (otherwise, do not change WIDP).

If POAMT \geq 0 (other deductions) and POINC= 2 (original amount declared after deduction), add POAMT to WIDP.

From ADULT table

WIDOCCP will then be the sum of all occurrences of WIDP as each adult is able to have up to 3 widow's employee pensions.

-1 Not applicable to this case

-2 Unable to derive because any of the above variables are missing or PENPD = 90 or 95 or 97.

TOTOCCP From PENSION table, for each pension

If PENTYPE in (1,2) (indicating ANY occupational pension is being received) and PENPD equal to -1 or (1 – 52), get variables PENPAY, PENTAX, PTAMT, PTINC, POAMT and POINC.

Compute TOTP = PENPAY.

If PENTAX exists and = 1 (tax deducted at source) and PTINC exists and equals to 2 (original amount declared after amount of tax deducted), and PTAMT exists add PTAMT to TOTP (otherwise, do not change TOTP).

If POAMT \geq 0 (other deductions) and POINC= 2 (original amount declared after deduction), add POAMT to TOTP.

From ADULT table

If ROYYR4>=0 (pension from an overseas government) get amount from ROYYR4 and add to TOTP.

TOTOCCP will then be the sum of all occurrences of TOTP.

- 1 Not applicable to this case
- 2 Unable to derive because any of the above variables are missing or PENPD = 90 or 95 or 97.

3 Results

Tabulation is required to show the number of people with occupational pensions by the total amount of pension received sorted into the following bands

Under £25
 £25 - £50
 £50 - £75
 £75 - £100
 £100 - £125
 £125 - £150
 £150 - £175
 £175 - £200
 £200 - £250
 £250 and over

4 Test Cases

None as yet

OCCUPNUM

Purpose : To show the total number of occupational pensions a person receives.
 Created : VC - 13 July 1993
 Database Table : ADULT
 Minimum Value : 0
 Maximum Value : 6
 Units : Integer
 Validations :
 Related Variables : **EMPOCCP, WIDOCCP, TOTOCCP** - total amount of occupational pensions
 Children :
 Parents :
 Core variable/user : PSM
 Amendments : VC - 17 February 1994 Amended to reflect version 30 changes
 : VE - 23 May 1996 - No initial amendments needed for V32 update
 : SG - 6 January 1998 - No initial amendments needed for V33 update
 : EP - 13 August 1998 - No initial V34 update needed
 : EP - 18 December 1998 - Change related variables
 : SB - 2 November 1999 - Security completed, ROYAL3 change to ROYAL4
 Issue date : 6 January 1998

1 Definition

This variable is coded as

OCCUPNUM The total number of occupational pensions a person receives from both a former employer or from any pensions from overseas governments or companies.

-1 Not applicable to this case

-2 Unable to derive due to missing values.

This variable is a simple count of the number of occupational pensions a person receives and is derived from processing the PENSION record in the database and counting the number of these records where PENTYPE = 1 (PENTYPE is a database variable indicating a record holding information about occupational pensions). A person may have up to five of this type of pension record.

The variable should also include pensions paid by overseas governments or companies. Information about these pensions are to be found where ROYAL4 = 1. ROYAL4 is a database variable produced from the question ROYAL where royal1 = royalties, royal2 = sleeping partners and royal4 = occupational pensions. Only one extra pension need be counted as the questionnaire only collects information about one of these pensions.

2 FRS Specification

For each adult

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
-------------	------------------

OCCUPNUM	Set OCCUPNUM to zero
----------	----------------------

	From PENSION table, count number of records where PENTYPE = 1
--	---

	From ADULT record, if ROYAL4 = 1 add one to total number of pension records calculated above.
--	---

3 Results

Tabulation is required to show the number of people by the number of pensions they receive sorted into bands of

- No occupational pensions
- One pension
- Two pensions
- Three pensions
- Four pensions
- Five pensions
- Six or more pensions

4 Test Cases

None produced yet - to be added at a later date.

PACCTYPE

Purpose : To indicate the number of households in any specific accommodation type for use in the FRS publication.

Created : 29 January 1996 (although similar coding existed for 1993/94 publication)

Database Table : HOUSEHOL

Minimum Value : 1

Maximum Value : 5

Units : Integer

Validations :

Related Variables :

 Children :

 Parents :

Core variable/user : FRS (publication)

Issue date : 20 January 2004

Amendments : VE - 5 June 1996 - No initial amendments needed for V32 update

 : SG - 6 January 1998 - V33 update

 : EP - 13 August 1998 - No initial V34 update needed

 : EP - 10 May 1999 - Include skipped values of TYPEACC into PACCTYPE=5

 : JC - 17 September 1999 - Security completed, no other changes for V35

1 Definition

PACCTYPE is a cut down version of TYPEACC in the household table. A completely new DV is probably not necessary. It is coded as:

- 1 Detached
- 2 Semi-detached
- 3 Terraced (including end of terrace)
- 4 Flat/maisonette (including part of house/converted flat etc)
- 5 Other

2 FRS Specification

- 1 TYPEACC=1
- 2 TYPEACC=2
- 3 TYPEACC=3
- 4 TYPEACC=4 or 5
- 5 TYPEACC in (6, 7, or .A) - (Note: TYPEACC is skipped (.A) when the household's main type of accommodation is a single room)

PTENTYPE

Variable	TENTYPE
Purpose:	To indicate the number of households in any specific tenure type for use in the FRS publication
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code:	ptentype.sas

Definition

- 1 Rented from council
- 2 Rented from housing association
- 3 Rented privately unfurnished
- 4 Rented privately furnished
- 5 Owned with mortgage (including part rent/part own)
- 6 Owned outright

Summary

PTENTYPE uses the TENTYPE (DV) and FURNISH variables off the household table.

1 Rented from council

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- LA / New Town / Council rented/NIHE (TENTYPE = 1)

2 Rented from housing association

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Housing Association / Co-Op / Trust rented (TENTYPE = 2)

3 Rented privately unfurnished

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Other private rented unfurnished (TENTYPE = 3) or
- Rent-free (TENTYPE = 7) and house is unfurnished (FURNISH = 3) or
- Squatter (TENTYPE = 8) and house is unfurnished (FURNISH = 3)

4 Rented privately furnished

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Other private rented furnished (TENTYPE = 4) or
- Rent-free (TENTYPE = 7) and house is furnished (FURNISH = 1, 2, .A) or
- Squatter (TENTYPE = 8) and house is furnished (FURNISH = 1, 2, .A)

5 Owned with mortgage (including part rent/part own)

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Owned with a mortgage (includes part rent / part own) (TENTYPE = 5)

6 Owned outright

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Owned outright (TENTYPE = 6)

NOTES:

-

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
ND	April 2002	slight change in definition of category 7 of the "LANDLORD" variable. It has changed to "Another individual/private landlord/letting agency" from "Another individual private landlord". Coding not affected.
ND	Feb 2003	Label for LANDLORD=1 now includes NIHE for Northern Ireland.

RELHRP (Adult), RELHRP (Child)

Purpose : The relationship of an individual to household reference person.
 Created : 18 December 1998
 Database Table : ADULT, CHILD
 Minimum Value :
 Maximum Value :
 Units : Integer
 Validations :
 Related Variables :
 Children :
 Parents :
 Core variable/user : FRS (general)
 Issued : 20 January, 2004

Amendments : JC – 6 September 1999 – Security completed, no other changes for V35
 : ND – 9 April 2002 – HOHNUM replaced by HRPNUM
 : ND- DV name change to RELHRP

1 Definition

This variable is coded as

RELHRP The relationship of an individual to the household reference person.

- 1 Spouse
- 2 Cohabitee
- 3 Son/daughter (incl. adopted)
- 4 Step-son/daughter
- 5 Foster child
- 6 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
- 7 Parent
- 8 Step-parent
- 9 Foster parent
- 10 Parent-in-law
- 11 Brother/sister (incl. adopted)
- 12 Step-brother/sister
- 13 Foster brother/sister
- 14 Brother/sister-in-law
- 15 Grand-child
- 16 Grand-parent
- 17 Other relative
- 18 Other non-relative

-1 Not applicable to this case

-2 Unable to derive because of missing values

From V34 onwards the household reference person is not necessarily person 1. This DV can therefore be used where it is necessary to know the relationship and the variable R01 has previously been used.

2 FRS Specification

For each ADULT and CHILD

Code Condition

From the HOUSEHOL table get HRPNUM.

From the ADULT table use HRPNUM as an index into R01 to R14 to read the relationship.

From the CHILD table use HRPNUM as an index into R01 to R14 to read the relationship.

SSPADJ, SMPADJ

Variable	SSPADJ, SMPADJ
-----------------	----------------

Purpose:	To show the total amount of gross usual earnings received by an adult from each job/adult as an employee, including any bonus' but excluding any income from odd jobs
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code:	Sspsmp.sas

Definition

SSPADJ The total amount an adult receives for statutory maternity pay for their main job

SMPADJ The total amount an adult receives for statutory maternity pay for their main job

.A Not applicable to this case

.D Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

For adults who are currently working the code uses INCLPAY1/2 from the job table to identify cases who's pay included SSP or SMP for there main job only (JOBTYPE = 1)

From FRS 2002-03 The Whynousl question has been introduced to clarify reasons why the last pay is unusual. If the reason is that they have just started or finished receiving tax credits/SSP/SMP or change in amount then use these Usual SSPSMP amounts (ie USSPAMT/USMPAMT).

There are ten possible reasons given for the pay being usual and these are:

Why was your last pay not usual:

1. Included a Tax rebate
2. I am currently being emergency taxed
7. Inclusion of one-off bonus/profit/performance-related payment
8. Inclusion of back pay
9. Unusual payment of deductions/expenses
10. New tax year
11. Just started or finished receiving tax credits/SSP/SMP or change in amount.
12. Wage/salary change
13. Change of job
14. Other (please code)

Reasons 2, 6, 8, and 9 have been treated as being Invalid reasons for using the usual pay (ugross).

Choose all adults who are working (WORKING = 1 or JOBAWAY = 1) and look at the adults first job only (JOBTYPE = 1) and set all cases to zero

Statutory sick pay adjustment

A respondent will have an adjustment calculated if:

Usual pay was their last pay (UGROSS = .B, .C, .A) or (whynou02=1 or whynou06=1 or whynou08=1 or whynou09=1)

Last pay included a statutory sick pay (INCLPAY1 = 1) and if

- Payslip consulted (PAYSLIP = 1, 2) then add amount of SSP (SSPAMT)
- Payslip not consulted then set to SSP benefit rate (See CPAG benefit books)

Usual pay was equal to last pay (UGROSS > 0)

- Usual pay included a statutory sick pay (UINCPAY1 = 1)
- If whynou07 or retire=1 then if USSPAMT is not missing add USSPAMT otherwise
- set SSP benefit rate (See CPAG benefit books)

Statutory maternity pay adjustment

A respondent will have an adjustment calculated if:

Usual pay was their last pay (UGROSS = .B, .C, .A) or (whynou02=1 or whynou06=1 or whynou08=1 or whynou09=1)

- Last pay included a statutory maternity pay (INCLPAY2 = 1)
- If SMPAMT not missing then add amount of SMP (SMPAMT)
- Else set to lower SMP benefit rate (See CPAG benefit books)

Usual pay was equal to last pay (UGROSS > 0)

- Usual pay included a statutory maternity pay (UINCPAY2 = 1)
- If whynou07 or retire=1 then if USMPAMT is not missing add USMPAMT otherwise
- set SMP benefit rate (See CPAG benefit books)

NOTES:

- Usual gross pay is only asked when last pay is not usual pay. This effectively means when usual gross pay exists
-

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SB	MAY 00	Created
EH/ ND	July 02	Code for adjustment for SMP adjustment simplified. General tidying of the code.
ND	May 03	New question WHYNOUSL for 2002-03, vars WHYNOU02, WHYNOU06, WHYNOU08, WHYNOU09, USSPAMT, USMPAMT WHYNOU05, RETIRE included in the code.

SUBLTAMT

Purpose : To show the amount of rent received by a benefit unit from sub-letting.
Created : VC - 11 January 1993

Database Table : BENUNIT
 Minimum Value : 0
 Maximum Value :
 Units : Real
 Validations :
 Related Variables :
 Children :
 Parents :
 Core variable/user : FRS (general)
 Amendments : VC - 27 April 1993. To expand the definition to make meaning of each question/database variable clear.
 : VC - 14 September 1993 To make by benefit unit not household
 : VC - 17 February 1994 Amended to reflect version 30 changes
 : VE - 4 June 1996 - No initial amendments needed for V32
 : SG - 28 October 1997 - No initial amendments needed for V33
 : EP - 13 August 1998 - No initial V34 update needed
 : SB - 2 September 1999 - Security completed, no other changes for V35
 Issue date : 2 September 1999

NB - This variable has changed slightly from the FES variable as FES uses the amount of "profit" from sub-letting, whereas FRS uses the actual rent charged.

1 Definition

This variable is coded as

SUBLTAMT The amount of rent received by a benefit unit from sub-letting part of the property to a person who is not a member of the household or a boarder/lodger.

-1 Not applicable in this case.

-2 Unable to derive variable

The amount of rent received from sub-letting is to be found in the HOUSEHOL table in the variable SUBLET. If SUBLET = 1 (indicating that there is a sub-letting arrangement in the household) the amount of rent charged is to be found in SUBRENT.

As this variable is collected on a household basis, the amount received in SUBRENT is attributed to a benefit unit. In FES this was attached to the record of benefit unit number 1 (head of household BU) and this will be duplicated by FRS. Any other benefit unit will be designated not applicable.

2 FRS Specification

For each BENUNIT record, set SUBLTAMT to zero.

Code Condition

SUBLTAMT If BENUNIT = 1, process HOUSEHOL record and

If SUBLET = 1 get the amount of rent charged from SUBRENT.

- 1 Not applicable to this case where BENUNIT > 1 or SUBLET = 2
- 2 Unable to derive in this case - where any of the above variables are missing

SUPERAN

Purpose : To indicate the total amount of superannuation or pension contributions
: deducted from a person's earnings from all jobs.

Created : VC

Database Table : ADULT

Minimum Value : 0

Maximum Value :

Units : Real

Validations :

Related Variables : Deducts

Children :

Parents :

Core variable/user : PSM

Issue date : 20 January 2004

Amendments : VC - 9 February 1993 change to multi response.
: VC - 11 May 1993 amended to show superannuation or pension payments
made from all income from jobs.
: VC - 23 August 1993 amended to emphasise that for employees only - also to
indicate which groups are not applicable
: VC - 17 February 1994 - Amended to reflect version 30 changes - it has an
extra category detailing the contribution to an additional voluntary pension
which has now been included.
: VC - 1 March 1994 - To exclude any period codes 12 or 13
: JS - 21 February 1996 - to allow skipped values of PAYPD where PAYAMT
has been imputed
: VE - 23 May 1996 - No amendments needed for initial V32 update
: SG - 19 June 1997 - To allow for changes in PAYPD definitions
: EP - 13 August 1998 - No initial V34 update needed
: JC - 8 September 1999 - Security completed, no other changes for V35

NB - will not include self-employed jobs separate base variables provided for these jobs

1 Definition

This variable is coded as

SUPERAN The total amount of superannuation or pension contributions deducted from a person's earnings from all jobs also includes contributions to additional voluntary pension.

- 1 Not applicable in this case - people who do not have superannuation deductions and those not working or self-employed
- 2 Unable to derive variable

The amount of superannuation or pension or additional voluntary pension contributions is derived from all jobs and where OTHDED1 or OTHDED2 are coded 1 to show that an amount for a pension or

superannuation is deducted. The variable DEDUC1 will then hold the amount of superannuation/pension contribution and DEDUC2 holds the amount of additional voluntary contributions. The variables OTHDED1, OTHDED2, DEDUC1 and DEDUC2 are created in the database to hold the answers to the multi response questions OTHDED (were there any other deductions from your wage/salary such as 1 = pension or superannuation, 3 = Union fees etc) and DEDUC which holds the amounts.

However, if the period code for the deduction is 90 or 95 or 97 (lump-sum/one-off or other period), from the PAYPD variable, the record must be set to unable to derive as it has not been possible to convert the amount of benefit into a weekly amount during the database conversion process. Therefore, if PAYPD = 90 or 95 or 97 SUPERAN is set to -2.

2 FRS Specification

For each ADULT with record Job for all jobs

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
SUPERAN	If PAYPD equals -1 or 1-10, 13, 26 or 52 and - If OTHDED1 = 1 and DEDUC1 exists, get the amount of the superannuation or pension contribution deducted from variable DEDUC1. If OTHDED2 = 1, and DEDUC2 exists get the amount of the additional voluntary contribution deducted from variable DEDUC2.
-1	Not applicable in this case - where OTHDED1 = 2 or 3, OTHDED2 = 2 or 3 or OTHDED1/OTHDED2 not exist or there are no job records
-2	If variable cannot be defined because of missing data - where there is a job record but no values or if PAYPD = 90 or 95 or 97.

3 Results

Tabulation is required to show the weekly amount of superannuation or pension contribution deducted from earnings sorted into bands, for example,

Under £5.00
£5.00 - £10.00
£10.00 - £15.00
£15.00 - £20.00
£20.00 - £25.00
Over £25.00

INTXCRED, BUTXCRED, HHTXCRED, BNTXCRED

Variable	INTXCRED, BUTXCRED, HHTXCRED, BNTXCRED
Purpose:	Gives the total of the tax credits (BENS 11,18,41 and 50)
Database Table:	Adult, Benunit, Household
Related variables	Nindinc
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	Hdbena.sas (for INTXCRED, BNTXCRED) Buirben.sas (for BUTXCRED) Hhirben.sas (for HHTXCRED)

Definition

INTXCRED Total amount of WFTC and DPTC received, *either as a benefit or included in the wages* – adult level
 BUTXCRED Total amount of WFTC and DPTC received, *either as a benefit or included in the wages* – Benefit unit level
 HHTXCRED Total amount of WFTC and DPTC received, *either as a benefit or included in the wages* – Household level
 BNTXCRED Total amount of WFTC and DPTC received *as a benefit only* – adult level

Summary

Sum any WFTC or DPTC payments received by the adult, BU or household (benefit numbers 11, 18, 41 or 50).

Detail

Intxcred: Gives the total of Working Families' or Disabled Person's tax credits. If none received intxcred will be zero. Feeds into butxcred.

Butxcred: Sums intxcred by the benefit unit. Feeds into hhtxcred.

Hhtxcred: Sums butxcred by household.

Bntxcred: Gives the total of Working Families' or Disabled Person's tax credits *just as a benefit* (and not through the wages). If none received Bntxcred will be zero. Feeds into nindinc.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
ND	Oct 2001	Created

TAXPAYER

Variable	TAXPAYER
Purpose:	To show if an adult should be paying tax on their income
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Integer
SAS Codes:	taxpayer.sas

(amounts need amending for 2002-03)

Definition

The derived variable, TAXPAYER, identifies whether or not an individual *should* be paying tax on their income. It is not possible to determine if the individual is *actually* paying the tax – but this DV should provide a reasonably accurate indication of the proportion of adults who do pay tax.

2000-01 and 2001-02 Personal Allowances:

	2000-01 (£)	2001-02 (£)	2002-03 (£)
Personal allowance			
General	4,385	4,535	
Aged 65-74	5,790	5,990	
Aged 75 and over	6,050	6,260	
age allowance income limit	17,000	17,600	
Minimum where income exceeds limit	4,385	4,535	
Married couple's allowance			
General			
For 2000/01 and 2001/02 either spouse born before 6 April 1935	5,185*	5,365	
Either spouse aged 75 or over	5,255*	5,435	
Age allowance income limit	17,000	17,600	
Minimum where income exceeds limit	2,000*	2,070	
Widow's bereavement allowance **	2,000*		
Blind person's allowance	1,400	1,450	
* These allowances attract tax relief at only 10%			
** Available only for deaths before 6 April 2000			

Income tax rates on taxable income:

Rate	2000-01		2001-02	
	Band (£)	Tax (£)	Band (£)	Tax (£)
Starting (10%)	0-1,520	152	0-1,880	188
Basic (*)	1,521- 28,400	5,913.60	1,881-29,400	6,054.40
Higher (40%)	Over 28,400		Over 29,400	
* 22% for 2000-01 and 2001-02				

The tax allowances and rates are held in the temp informats sheet of the table in p:\frs\shared\frs0102\metadata\Dvmeta0102.xls

2 FRS Specification

For each adult:

Calculate taxable income:

Add together (annual amounts)

- Earnings from employment

If self-employed, then use SEINCAM2
For all other EMPSTATI then use INEARN5

- Retirement Pension

Use BENAMT for BENEFIT=5

- Jobseeker's Allowance (Contributions based)

Use BENAMT for BENEFIT=14 where JSATYPE in (1,3)

- Widow's Benefits

Use BENAMT for BENEFITS 6 and 7

- Occupational Pension

Use amount held in TOTOCPP

- Annuity (Gross payments from personal pensions and trusts)

PENPAY for PENTYPE in (3,4,5,6)

- Taxable interest (Total interest before tax, including rental income from other property)

If profit from property (rentprof=1) then income from property renting (PROP) = amount of Rent before tax from other property (ROYR1)

If loss from property (rentprof=2) then income from property renting (PROP) = negative amount of Rent before tax from other property (-ROYR1)

Otherwise income from property renting (PROP) =0

ININV + ROYR1

Also add

- Boarder/Lodger payments (only if they are greater than the tax free allowance - £4,250)

Use amounts held in BOARDER and LODGER

ADD ALL THESE TOGETHER TO GET TAXINC

Then subtract

- Any other deductions from pay, i.e. deductions for pension or superannuation, and AVCs.

Subtract UDEDUC1-2 from taxable income if last pay is treated as not usual ((whynou02=1 or whynou06=1 or whynou08=1 or whynou09=1) and (whynou05=1 or retire =1)) else;

Subtract DEDUC1-2 from taxable income if last pay usual (UGROSS=.A)

Calculate total allowances:

Add together

- Personal Allowance (depending on age)

Everyone entitled - use AGE variable

Then, if applicable, also add

- Married couple's allowance

Please note, married couple's allowance for under 65 year olds abandoned from April 2000.

The following is only applicable for pensioners – ie those born before April 1935:

Married people – If only one of the couple is working then assign MCA to that person. If both are working, then assign MCA to highest earner. If this makes the highest earner a non-taxpayer then assign excess MCA to lower earner. If lower earner is still a non-taxpayer then reassign MCA to higher earner.

If MARITAL=1 and INEARN>0 for one person only, then allocate all MCA to that person.

Else if Marital=1 and INEARN>0 for both people, then allocate MCA to higher earner.

Then if higher earner is a non-taxpayer, allocate excess MCA to lower earner.

Then if lower earner is still a non-taxpayer then re-allocate excess MCA to higher earner to make them a non-taxpayer also.

If married, but spouse not in household then assign full MCA to the person in the household

If MARITAL=1 and SPOUT=1 then assign full MCA

Widowed in last year (also applicable for those divorced & separated, but no info on this held in FRS)

If the difference between current age (AGE) and the age when widowed (W1) is less than or equal to 1, then assign full MCA to widow.

- Blind person's allowance

If SPCREG1=1

- Youth Training Allowance

If AGE=16 or AGE=17 and (TRAIN=1 or NITRAIN=1) then additional allowance of £40 per week.

Is income high enough to affect age allowance?

Once income exceeds the limit set (£17,600 for 2001-02), age allowances are reduced by 50% on excess until eliminated. Allowances can only be removed up to a maximum of the value of age additions. Personal allowances are reduced first, then MCA's. There is no reduction to the spouse's MCA. However, because this DV does not show the amount of tax being paid, this can be ignored, as these people will be flagged as taxpayers anyway due to their level of income.

Taxpayer (Y/N)?

If

TAXABLE INCOME – TOTAL ALLOWANCES > 0 THEN TAXPAYER=1

Else if

TAXABLE INCOME – TOTAL ALLOWANCES <= 0 THEN TAXPAYER=0

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
		<p>JC – 6 September 1999 – Security completed</p> <p>: SB – 8 November 1999 – Updated tax rates/allowances (See Dvmeta35) and replaced PROPARENT with ROYAL1, Input tax rates at start of code</p> <p>: SB – 6 January 2000 – Moved SMP and SSP from benefit table to job table</p> <p>: EP -19 February 2001 Correction: use amount var ROYYR1 instead of flag var ROYAL1</p> <p>: EP – 13 August 2001 – Include new Rentprof variable</p> <p>: ND – 30 August 2001 – removed married couple's allowance for under 65 year olds.</p> <p>: ND – April 2002 – replaced HOH with HRPID</p> <p>: ND – July 2002 – code amended to remove references to Bereavement Allowance – no longer a tax allowance for this category.</p> <p>Removed the code for Cohabiting couples with dependant children - they do not get married couples allowances any longer. General tidying of the code.</p> <p>: ND – Feb 2003 - NITRAIN inserted in the code.</p> <p>- Label change for SPCREG1 for Northern Ireland. No change to code.</p> <p>: SEE – May 2003: Include usual deductions if last pay not usual.</p>

TENTYPE

Variable	Tentype
Purpose:	To indicate the number of households in any specific tenure type.
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	tentype.sas

Definition

- 1 LA./New Town/Council rented/Northern Ireland Housing Executive
- 2 Housing Association/Co-op/Trust rented
- 3 Other private rented unfurnished.

- 4 Other private rented furnished
- 5 Owned with a mortgage (includes part rent/part own)
- 6 Owned outright
- 7 Rent-free
- 8 Squats

.A Not applicable to this case

.D Unable to derive variable

Summary

TENTYPE is derived from the HOUSEHOLD table and then takes additional information from the RENTER table to classify renters in more detail.

1 LA / New Town / Council rented

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- They rent there accommodation (TENURE = 4) and
- They rent there accommodation from the LA, Council, New town or Scottish home/Northern Ireland Housing Executive (LANDLORD = 1) and the house doesn't come with the job (ACCJOB = 2)

2 Housing Association / Co-Op / Trust rented

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- They rent there accommodation (TENURE = 4) and
- They rent there accommodation from a housing association or trust (LANDLORD = 2) and the house doesn't come with the job (ACCJOB = 2)

3 Other private rented unfurnished

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- They rent there accommodation (TENURE = 4) and
- They rent there accommodation from an employee organisation, another organisation, a relative / friend of a household member, an employee (individual) of a household member or individual private landlord (LANDLORD = 3 to 7) and the house is furnished (FURNISH = 3)
- The house comes with the job (ACCJOB = 1) and the house is furnished (FURNISH = 3)

4 Other private rented furnished

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- They rent there accommodation (TENURE = 4) and
- They rent there accommodation from an employee organisation, another organisation, a relative / friend of a household member, an employee (individual) of a household member or individual private landlord (LANDLORD = 3 to 7) and the house is unfurnished or partly furnished (FURNISH = 1,2)
- The house comes with the job (ACCJOB = 1) and the house is unfurnished (FURNISH=1,2)

5 Owned with a mortgage (includes part rent / part own)

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- They are buying there property with the help of a mortgage (TENURE = 2)
- They are buying part of there property with the help of a mortgage and are renting the rest (TENURE = 3)

6 Owned outright

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- They own the property outright (TENURE = 1)

7 Rent-free

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- They are living in there property rent-free (TENURE = 5)

8 Squats

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- They are squatting (TENURE = 6)

NOTES:

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
VC	March 93	to insert the part-own part-renter category : into the appropriate renter category, to put tenure = 2 or 3 into the owner: categories and to exclude tenure = 5 as these tenants are not eligible for: Housing Benefit.
VC	May 93	Amended to re-insert tenure = 5 as a separate: category and also to add another category for co-ownership schemes: as both of these groups are not eligible for HB
VC	June 93	Extra category for shared ownership
BS	August 95	August 1995. Amended to include changes to V31 of the questionnaire. New var FURNISH asked if TENURE equals new codes 6, 7 or 8
JS		to clarify tentype=3 category and to allow skipped values of LANDLORD, FURNISH and OWNHOW (in cases where LANDLORD or TENURE have been imputed)
VE	June 96	To bring in line with Harmonisation of Survey Outputs: part owner/part renter cases are now included with cases buying with a mortgage and lettings which go with the job of someone in the household are now classified as rented privately
SG	October 97	Landlord code changes

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY**DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**

ND	April 2002	slight change in definition of category 7 of the "LANDLORD" variable. It has changed to "Another individual/private landlord/letting agency" from "Another individual private landlord". Coding not affected.
ND	Feb 2003	Label for LANDLORD=1 now includes NIHE for Northern Ireland. No change to the code.

TOTCAPBU

Purpose : To show the total amount of capital an adult possesses
 Created : 15 January 1993
 Database Table : BENUNIT
 Minimum Value : 0
 Maximum Value :
 Units : Real
 Validations :
 Related Variables : TOTCAPCH - total amount of child's capital
 Children :
 Parents :
 Lead User : Take-up
 Amendments: : updated to V31: totsav now held on BU record
 : VE - 5 June 1996 - Initial amendments for V32 - Removed SAMPLQTR
 information because no longer needed
 : VE - 4 July 1996 - Amended to refer to constants table
 : VE - 3 December 1996 - Amended to clarify the situation where TOTSAVE is
 missing and to use HOWMUCHE for assettype 8 where it exists
 : SG - 16 December 1997 - V33 changes, asset numbers
 : SG - 17 February 1998 - National Savings account amounts to be based on
 NSAMT band
 : EP - 13 August 1998 - No initial V34 update needed
 : SG - 16 February 1999 - Allow for skipped HOWMUCH for current accounts
 : EP - 18 May 1999 - General V34 tidy up
 : SB - 3 November 1999 - Security completed, no other changes for V35
 : ND - 21 June 2002 - weekly divisor changed from 52 to 365/7
 : ND - 21 June 2002 - Interest from Member of Share clubs - constants
 updated - no change to the code required.(These are not on the ASSETS
 table.)
 Issue date: : 3 November 1999

1 Definition

This variable is coded as

TOTCAPBU The total amount of capital adults in a benefit unit possess from all sources.

-1 Not applicable to this case.

-2 Unable to derive due to missing values.

The total amount of capital a person has is calculated using two methods. Firstly, for those cases which have an assets record from several variables that have information about the number and type of different assets/accounts. The variable ASSETYPE indicates whether or not a person has a particular asset so if this variable is coded 1-10 or 13-19 there should be an additional variable which will hold the amount. If a person has more than one asset, an individual's capital will be the total of all of these variables. TOTCAPBU is derived by adding together amounts for the head and, where appropriate, the spouse.

Note: during the FRS interview, for asset types 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 14, 17 (Gilts, stocks and shares, unit / investment trusts, SAYE, PEPs, national savings capital/deposit bonds,) respondents are asked for an estimate of their holdings (coded at HOWMUCH). During the office edit, actual values are looked up and stored in HOWMUCHE. Coding therefore is amended to look at HOWMUCHE if it exists and otherwise, HOWMUCH. (This is reflected in the flat file which holds HOWMUCHE in preference to HOWMUCH where appropriate.) However, for national savings certificates, issue value is used in place of HOWMUCH so coding is unaffected.

The asset questions in FRS are only asked of individuals within benefit units who have declared that the total value (all adults combined) have capital between £1,500 and £20,000. For benefit units that have answered that they have assets of less than £1,500 or over £20,000 no further details about assets are collected. This is also the case for benefit units who have refused to answer any more questions about their assets. For these BUs, therefore, the total amount of capital it possesses needs to be calculated in another way.

This second method uses the amount of interest received on a person's capital investments to calculate an approximate amount of capital per individual which could have generated that amount of interest. The interest is divided by an appropriate (weekly) interest rate and then multiplied by 100 to get a capital amount. This figure then needs to be multiplied by 365/7 to produce an annual figure. The rates used have been produced by ASD3A and follow the traditional FES approach to calculating capital. This method gives a capital amount for people who have not answered any further questions about their assets. Again, these are totalled for head and spouse to calculate TOTCAPBU. **The constants r*** are held in the spreadsheet p:\frs\shared\frs35\metadata\Dvmeta35.xls.**

However, there is a mismatch between the interest/dividend payments and the amounts collected in the assets block. Whilst amounts for National Savings Certificates, SAYE, premium bonds and National Savings Bonds, First Option Bonds and Yearly Plan and Pensioners Guaranteed Income Bonds are included, respondents are only asked whether they have these type of savings at question OTINVA. Therefore, there are no interest/dividend amounts on which to calculate holdings. From 1996-97 individuals are asked to state the banded amount of their holdings in such accounts (NSAMT) and the band mid-point is now used to increase TOTCAP. These band midpoints are read as informats from CONST33.XLS. Note that the top band is £30,000+ so a mid-point cannot be calculated. This is read in as £30,000 so note that analysis of savings should not use bands above £30,000. If the individual has TOTSAV=5 ("coy") then they do not get asked NSAMT and we use the old method of factoring up TOTCAPBU by 20%.

The coding of TOTSAV was changed at the beginning of July 1994 (SAMPLQTR=2). The four codes used in 1997/98 were split into 5 categories:

was	from	
	July 94	
1	1	less than £1,500
2	2	£1,500 to £8,000
2	3	£8,000 to £20,000
3	4	£20,000 and over
4	5	does not wish to say

The routing remains the same, but for the final quarter's data the program has to be altered to correctly identify the method to calculate TOTCAPBU

2 FRS Specification

Code	Condition
------	-----------

TOTCAPBU	From BENUNIT record, if TOTSAV = 2 or TOTSAV=3
----------	--

From ASSETS record, for each asset held for each adult

If ASSETYPE = 1, get amount of capital in current accounts from HOWMUCH (ignore if skipped).

If ASSETYPE = 2, get amount of capital in savings accounts from HOWMUCH.

If ASSETYPE = 3, get amount of capital in savings accounts from HOWMUCH.

If ASSETYPE = 4, get amount of capital in TESSAs from HOWMUCH.

If ASSETYPE = 5, get amount of capital in other accounts from HOWMUCH.

If ASSETYPE = 6, get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (gilts)

If ASSETYPE = 7, get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (trusts)

If ASSETYPE = 8, get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (stocks/shares)

If ASSETYPE = 9, get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (PEPs)

If ASSETYPE = 11 or 12, get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use the issue value of National Savings Certs from ISSVAL.

If ASSETYPE = 13, get amount of capital from HOWMUCH (Pensioners Guaranteed Bonds).

If ASSETYPE = 14, get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (SAYE)

If ASSETYPE = 15, get amount of capital in premium bonds from HOWMUCH.

If ASSETYPE = 16, get amount of capital in Nat Sav Income Bonds from HOWMUCH.

If ASSETYPE = 10 or 17, get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (Nat Sav Capital/Deposit Bonds).

If ASSETYPE = 18, get HOWMUCH (First Option Bonds).

If ASSETYPE = 19, get HOWMUCH (Yearly Plan).

If ASSETYPE = 21, get HOWMUCH (ISAs).

TOTCAPBU is then the total of any occurrences of the above

Else if from BENUNIT record, TOTSAV=1,4 or 5 or missing

Set the interest rates for each type of account

Then calculate amounts as follows -

From ACCOUNTS record

If ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r01a%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r01b%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =
ACCINT/r01c% (ADULT CURRENT)

If ACCOUNTS = 2 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r02a%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 2 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r02b%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 2 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =
ACCINT/r02c% (ADULT NSB/PO)

If ACCOUNTS = 3 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r03a%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 3 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r03b%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 3 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =
ACCINT/r03c% (ADULT NSB/PO INVEST)

If ACCOUNTS = 4 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r04a%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 4 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r04b%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 4 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =
ACCINT/r04c% (TESSA)

If ACCOUNTS = 5 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r05a%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 5 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r05b%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 5 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =
ACCINT/r05c% (Other SAVINGS/INVESTMENT ACCOUNTS)

If ACCOUNTS = 6 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r06a%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 6 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r06b%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 6 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =
ACCINT/r06c% (GILTS)

If ACCOUNTS = 7 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r07a%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 7 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r07b%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 7 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =
ACCINT/r07c% (UNIT TRUST)

If ACCOUNTS = 8 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r08a%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 8 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r08b%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 8 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =
ACCINT/r08c% (STOCKS & SHARES)

If ACCOUNTS = 9 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r09a%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 9 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r09b%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 9 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =
ACCINT/r09c% (PEP)

If ACCOUNTS = 21 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r21a%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 21 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r21b%

Else if ACCOUNTS = 21 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =
ACCINT/r21c% (ISA)

If ACCOUNTS = 24 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r24a%

Else if ACCOUNTS = 24 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r24b%

Else if ACCOUNTS = 24 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =
ACCINT/r24c% (Member of Share Club)

TOTCAPBU is then the total of each occurrence of CAP

If ACCOUNT=10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19

then Read midpoint of band that NSAMT represents (if exists) into NSVALUE

IF NSAMT exists TOTCAPBU=TOTCAPBU+NSVALUE

ELSE TOTCAPBU=TOTCAPBU*1.2

Then TOTCAPBU=TOTCAPBU*365/7

-2 Unable to derive because of missing values.

TOTGNTCH

Variable	TOTGNCTH
Purpose:	To show the total amount of educational maintenance grants or scholarships received directly by a child
Database Table:	CHILD
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	totgntch.sas

Definition

TOTGNTCH The total amount of income received by a child from educational grants, maintenance grants or scholarships

.A Not applicable to this case

.D Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

TOTGNTCH is derived from several variables on the CHILD table of the FRS database

Add in the following amounts

A child amount will be summed under this heading if:

- They are currently in full time education (FTED = 1) and
Either
 - The number of grants received is one (GRTNUM = 1) and
 - The source is state, private or overseas (GRTSCE1 = 1, 2, 3) and then
 - Add amount grant first paid (GRTDIR1) if not missing
- or
 - The number of grants received is more than one (GRTNUM => 2) and
 - The source of the second grant is state, private or overseas (GRTSCE1 = 1, 2, 3) and then
 - Add amount first grant paid (GRTDIR1) and second grant paid if neither missing

A child will be skipped (.A) if:

- They are not currently in full time education (FTED ≠ 1) This includes anybody under 5 yrs

NOTES:

- Information is only asked about the first and second grant even though is possible to answer 3 for the number of grants received. In the 989 dataset there are no such cases

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
AG	August 93	Leave grants as annual amounts
JS	March 96	Look at payments actually received, rather than the total award
JS	March 97	At in where 3 grants recorded at GRTNUM

TOTGRANT

Purpose : To show the total amount of educational maintenance grants or scholarships :
for higher education received **directly** by an adult.

Created : 22 January 1993

Database Table : ADULT

Minimum Value : 0

Maximum Value :

Units : Integer

Validations :

Related Variables :

Children :

Parents :

Core variable/user	: FRS (general)
Amendments	: VC - 8 March 1993. To specify an annual amount as requested by ISM.
	: VC - 22 March 1993. To amend the sort bands in the tabulation.
	AG - 9 August 1993. The database will store grant amounts as annual figures so no multiplication required.
	: JS - 19 January 1996: amended to include all students in further education
	: JS - 7 March 1996: amended to look at payments actually received by students, rather than the total awarded (whether including or excluding fees)
	: VE - 22 May 1996 - No initial amendments needed for V32
	: VE - 4 December 1996 - To set TOTGRANT to zero initially
	: VE - 31 January 1997 - To remove the condition for TOTGRANT only to be derived for students in line with HBAI
	: JS - 24 March 1997 - to add in where 3 or more grants recorded
	: SG - 14 November 1997 - No initial changes for V33
	: EP - 13 August 1998 - No initial V34 update needed
	: SB - 6 September 1999 – Security completed, no other changes for V35
Issue date	: 6 September 1999

NB - This will be provided as an annual amount and the individual models will have to calculate weekly entitlement for the duration of the academic year. Totgrant replaces FES variable IN411 as FRS cannot differentiate between a grant or a scholarship, therefore, the total amount of grants or scholarships are included.

1 Definition

This variable is coded as

TOTGRANT The total amount of income received by an adult from educational grants, maintenance grants or scholarships.

-1 Not applicable to this case

-2 Unable to derive

TOTGRANT will be derived from the variables GRTNUM, GRTSCE1, GRTDIR1, GRTSCE2, and GRTDIR2. GRTNUM gives the number of grants/scholarships received and the amount of the grant then depends on whether the grant/scholarship is funded by the state or from a private or overseas source. This will be an annual amount as requested by ISM.

2 FRS Specification

For each adult

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
-------------	------------------

Set TOTGRANT to ZERO

TOTGRANT From ADULT table,

If GRTNUM = 1 (Number of grants = one) and GRTSCE1 = 1 (source is state), get amount from GRTDIR1 (amount of grant).

If GRTNUM = 1 (Number of grants = one) and GRTSCE1 = 2 or 3 (source is private or overseas) get amount from GRTDIR1 (amount of grant) .

If GRTNUM = 2 or 3 (two or more grants) get the amount for first grant as above in addition to:-

If GRTSCE2 = 1 (source is state) get amount from GRTDIR2.

If GRTSCE2 = 2 or 3 (source is private or overseas) get amount from GRTDIR2

TOTGRANT will then be the sum of the two grants.

(NB - this does not include top-up loans)

-1 Not applicable to this case - adult not in full-time education.

-2 Unable to derive as any of the above variables are missing.

TOTHOOURS, JOBHOURS

Variable	TOTHOOURS, JOBHOURS
Purpose:	To calculate total hours worked in each job and by each person
Database Table:	Job, Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	Tothours.sas Jobhours.sas

Definition

JOBHOURS Usual hours worked in each job including any usual paid or unpaid overtime

TOTHOOURS Total usual hours worked by an ADULT including any paid or unpaid overtime

.A Not applicable to this case (Adult has no job record or a job record but no job)

.D Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

JOBHOURS uses TOTUS1 from the JOB table if the adult does no overtime and sums USUHR, POTHR, and UOTHR from the JOB table if the adult usually does overtime.

TOTHOOURS is derived by summing each JOB record for an ADULT.

Set hours work to zero (JOBHOURS = 0)

Hours worked will be calculated in the following way if:

- The adult has a job record but has no current job (NUMJOB = 0) then set to skipped (JOBHOURS = .A)
- Adult ever does overtime (EVEROT = 1) then add usual hours (USUHR), usual unpaid overtime (UOTHR) and usual paid overtime (POTHR) hours together
- Adult does no overtime (EVEROT = 2) then set JOBHOURS to usual hours worked (TOTUS1)

Set total hours to zero (TOTHOURS = 0)

Total hours worked will be calculated in the following way if:

- If adult has no job record or JOBHOURS = .A then TOTHOURS is set to skipped (TOTHOURS = .A)
- If any job record for an adult is set to unable to derive (JOBHOURS = .D) then set TOTHOURS to unable to derive (TOTHOURS = .D)
- If all JOBHOUR records exist then add all job records to get total hours worked (TOTHOURS = \sum (JOBHOURS))

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SB	JULY 00	Use new hours DV to calculate total hours worked

TOTSAVBU

Variable	TOTSAVBU
Purpose:	To create variable consistent with V30 TOTSAVBU with 4 categories
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code:	totsavbu.sas

Definition

- | | |
|---|----------------------|
| 1 | Less than £1,500 |
| 2 | £1,500 to £20,000 |
| 3 | over £20,000 |
| 4 | Does not wish to say |

.A Not applicable to this case (where TOTSAV has been skipped: question only asked where respondents have already stated interest on savings)

- .D** **Unable to derive due to missing values (should only occur where 'don't know' (.B) has been input, 'refused' (.C) cases should be included as part of code 4 - does not wish to say).**

Summary

This derived variable re-formats the categories of TOTSAV (BU table) to be consistent with earlier years.

1 Less than £1,500

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Benefit unit savings are less than £1,500 (TOTSAV = 1)

2 £1,500 to £20,000

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Benefit unit savings are less than £20,000 but more than £1,500 (TOTSAV = 2, 3, 4)

3 over £20,000

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Benefit unit savings are more than £20,000 (TOTSAV = 5)

4 Does not wish to say

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- The benefit unit either refuses to answer (TOTSAV = .C) or does not wish to the question (TOTSAV = 6)

NOTES:

- The question TOTSAV is asked of Benefit units and gives respondents' estimate of their total savings held by **partner/spouse**. From July 1995, the coding was changed to include an additional category for £1,500 to £8,000, and another category for £1,500 to £3,000 was added to the 1999/00 dataset.
- The question relates only to the savings held by the parent and if applicable the spouse and not any dependent children. For children's savings see TOTSAVE on the child table.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT

TTWCOSTS

Variable	TTWCOSTS
Purpose:	To show weekly travel to work costs for each adult
Database Table:	ADULT
Variable Type:	Integer
SAS Codes:	TTWCOSTS.sas

Definition

This variable is coded as

TTWCOSTS Total weekly travel to work costs paid by adult

0 Free travel

-1 Not applicable to this case - including adults with no usual place of work, or coded "other" form of transport (no information collected)

-2 Unable to derive due to missing values

Travel to work costs are based on the number of round trips per week (TTWFRQ). Adults are only asked about their main method of transport and costs are collected on all methods of transport except walk/cycle or "other" (TTWMOD). Public transport costs are calculated using the costs of bus passes or season tickets, recorded fare, contributions to drivers of shared cars, or on costs per mile of journeys in cars or on motorcycle. DSS rates for costs per mile have been used.

The rates (CARRATE1, CARRATE2 and BIKERATE) are held on the table in p:\frs\shared\frs35\metadata\Dvmeta35.xls

Questionnaire asks about total distance travelled to usual place of work. Where respondents use both car/motorcycle and train/bus/tube, only the main method is recorded. Therefore we assume most of the journey is by one method of transport.

Where PSSAMT has been imputed, PSSDATE1/2 will have been skipped. Amount held in PSSAMT is taken as weekly. Where TTWCOST has been imputed, TTWCOST is skipped: do not change TTWCOSTS in these cases

2 FRS Specification

TTWCOSTS From adult record, add up costs for each mode of transport TTWMOD 2 - 5

TTWMOD in (4,5,6,7) (bus/train/tube/light rail) or TTWMOD=1 (works bus/company transport)

If TTWPSS=1 (Yes) and PSSAMT exists TTWCOSTS = PSSAMT
Else if PSSDATE1/2 is skipped then cost of pass equals PSSAMT

Else if respondent does not have a season ticket, calculate cost of round trip and multiply by number of trips each week

If TTWPSS=2 (No)
If ONEWAY=1 then TTWCOSTS=FARE*2*TTWFRQ
else If ONEWAY=2 then TTWCOSTS=FARE*TTWFRQ

Else if travels in a car/van, first check whether car used in combination with bus/train/tube or works bus/company transport, if yes, assume average journey is 2 miles

If TTWMOD=1 and TTWPAY \neq 3 (pays all/some of costs of taking car/van to work)
then TTWCOSTS=TTWCOSTS+(4*TTWFRQ*CARRATE)

Else if only car/van used (or used in combination with walking/bicycle) calculate total costs per mile per week

- CARCOST is based on RATE1 or RATE2 depending on whether the annual distance is less than (Rate 1) or more than (Rate 2) a set mileage (6000 miles in 2002-03). Total miles calculated based on midpoints of TTWFAR categories.

If TTWMOD=1 (car or van) and TOTMILES < 6000
and TTWFAR=3 then CARCOST=0.5*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE
and TTWFAR=4 then CARCOST=2*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE
and TTWFAR=5 then CARCOST=4*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE
and TTWFAR=6 then CARCOST=7.5*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE
and TTWFAR=7 then CARCOST=17.5*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE
and TTWFAR=8 then CARCOST=32.5*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE

If TTWMOD=1 (car or van) and TOTMILES < 6000
and TTWFAR=3 then CARCOST=0.5*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE
and TTWFAR=4 then CARCOST=2*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE
and TTWFAR=5 then CARCOST=4*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE
and TTWFAR=6 then CARCOST=7.5*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE
and TTWFAR=7 then CARCOST=17.5*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE
and TTWFAR=8 then CARCOST=32.5*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE

Then calculate TTWCOSTS, taking into account any contributions

If TTWMOD=1

If TTWPAY=1 (all) then $TTWCOSTS = TTWCOSTS + CARCOST$
 If TTWPAY=2 (some) and TTWCODE1=1 then $TTWCOSTS = TTWCOSTS + TTWCOST$
 If TTWPAY=2 and TTWCODE2=1
 then $TTWCOSTS = TTWCOSTS + (CARCOST - TTWREC)$
 (if $CARCOST < TTWREC$ then set TTWCOSTS to zero)

else if TTWCOST and TTWREC have been skipped (where TTWCODE1/TTWCODE2 are set) or TTWPAY has been skipped or if TTWCODE1=3 and TTWCODE2=3 then
 $TTWCOSTS = TTWCOSTS + CARCOST$

Else if respondent drives a motorcycle, use similar approach.

If TTWMOD3=1 and (TTWMOD4=1 or TTWMOD5=1) and TTWPAY \neq 3 (pays all/some of costs of taking motorcycle to work)
 then $TTWCOSTS = TTWCOSTS + (4 * TTWFRQ * BIKERATE)$

Else if only motorbike used (or in combination with walking/bicycle) calculating variable BIKECOST

If TTWMOD=2 (motorcycle)
 and TTWFAR=3 then $BIKECOST = 0.5 * 2 * TTWFRQ * BIKERATE$
 and TTWFAR=4 then $BIKECOST = 2 * 2 * TTWFRQ * BIKERATE$
 and TTWFAR=5 then $BIKECOST = 4 * 2 * TTWFRQ * BIKERATE$
 and TTWFAR=6 then $BIKECOST = 7.5 * 2 * TTWFRQ * BIKERATE$
 and TTWFAR=7 then $BIKECOST = 17.5 * 2 * TTWFRQ * BIKERATE$
 and TTWFAR=8 then $BIKECOST = 32.5 * 2 * TTWFRQ * BIKERATE$

Then calculate TTWCOSTS, taking into account any contributions

If TTWMOD=2
 If TTWPAY=1 (all) then $TTWCOSTS = TTWCOSTS + BIKECOST$
 If TTWPAY=2 (some) and TTWCODE1=1, then $TTWCOSTS = TTWCOSTS + TTWCOST$
 If TTWPAY=2 and TTWCODE2=1
 then $TTWCOSTS = TTWCOSTS + (BIKECOST - TTWREC)$
 (if $BIKECOST < TTWREC$ then set TTWCOSTS to zero)

else if TTWCOST or TTWREC have been skipped (where TTWCODE1/TTWCODE2 are set) or TTWPAY has been skipped or if TTWCODE1=3 or TTWCODE2=3 then
 $TTWCOSTS = TTWCOSTS + BIKECOST$

- 0 TTWFAR=1 (work at home, live at work, no work journey)
 TTWMOD=(3 or 8) (Walks or cycles to work)
 If TTWPSS=1 and PSSAMT=0 (has pass and costs nothing)
 or TTWPSS=2 and FARE=0 (does not have pass but fare costs nothing)
 or cash received from passengers etc greater than calculated costs (costs therefore set to zero)
 or ((TTWMOD=1 or 2) and TTWPAY=3) (uses car/motorcycle and pays no costs)

Note: Free travel cards/fares and contributions will have already been calculated: all categories shown here for completeness

Note some cases exist where individual drives to a station but has a free travel pass. These cases still count as zero travel costs.

- 1 If questions in n_Travel have been skipped (questions do not apply to this case)
or TTWFAR=2 (varies, no usual place of work)
or TTWMOD=(9,10)(Taxi or other form of transport: no information collected)
- 2 Any variables missing

AMENDMENTS:

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY

DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION

Who	When	WHAT
		<p>JS: for V31, to change calculation of weekly travel pass costs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> : JS 18/12/95 to take on changes made to V30 (additional methods of transport, coding of variable work costs cases) : JS - 21 February 1996 to allow for skipped values where variables have been imputed : JS - 15 March 1996, to stop weeklyising of pass within program (already weekly on the data base) : JS - 17 April 1996 to amend cases where TTWCOST or TTWPAY has been skipped to use calculated amount for car/bike (currently no change made) : VE - 5 June 1996 - to include new category of <p>TTWCODE for V32</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> : VE - 14 June 1996 - To amend for 1995-96 rates for cost per mile : VE - 1 July 1996 - Amended for constants being held in a separate table : VE - 29 October 1996 - to include TTWREC : VE - 9 December 1996 - To amend spec for change in data structure regarding TTWCODE1 and TTWCODE2 : VE - 1 April 1997 - To tidy up spec to bring in line with SAS code for V32 : SG - 8 January 1998 - V33 updates <p>(CONST33.XLS location)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> : EP - 13 August 1998 - No initial V34 update needed : SB - 17 August 1999 - Change of source of mileage rates data. Motorbikes changed from 9p to 25.3p, See Dvmeta35 : SB - 28 October 1999 - Security completed, TTWMOD1-6 replaced by TTWMOD : EP - 14 August 2001- DV reinstated for 2000/01 and inserted new mode of transport, TAXI : ND - 8 May 2003 - Two rates used for <p>CARRATE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> : ND - 8 May 2003 - Amend to include Northern Ireland travel to

TTWMODE

Purpose : Categorical breakdown of mode of transport to work (publication purposes)
 Created : 22 February 1999

Database Table : ADULT
 Minimum Value : 1
 Maximum Value : 7
 Units : Integer
 Validations :
 Related Variables :
 Children :
 Parents :
 Core variable/user : FRS (publication)
 Amendments : SB - 9 November 1999 - Security complete, re-define bands
 : EP- 14 August 2001- DV reinstated for 2000/01
 : EP – 14 August 2001- Inserted new taxi mode into the code.
 : ND – 7 May 2003 – Inserted NITTWMOD for Northern Ireland

 Issue date : 22 February 1999

16 Definition

TTWMODE categorises the mode of transport used to get to work by individuals for publication purposes, and is derived from the variable TTWMOD. It is coded as follows:

- 1 Car / Van
- 2 Motorcycle (includes minibus/works van)
- 3 Bicycle
- 4 Bus (includes coach, private bus)
- 5 Train
- 6 LT underground
- 7 Light rail
- 8 Walk
- 9 Taxi
- 10 Other

17 FRS SPECIFICATION

For each adult:

Code Condition

- 1 IF TTWMOD=1 or NITTWMOD=1

- 2 IF TTWMOD=2 or NITTWMOD=2
- 3 IF TTWMOD=3 or NITTWMOD=3
- 4 IF TTWMOD=4 or NITTWMOD=4
- 5 IF TTWMOD=5 or NITTWMOD=5
- 6 IF TTWMOD=6
- 7 IF TTWMOD=7
- 8 IF TTWMOD=8 or NITTWMOD=6
- 9 IF TTWMOD=9 or NITTWMOD=7
- 10 IF TTWMOD=10 or NITTWMOD=8

-1 Not applicable to this case

-2 Unable to derive TTWMODE

BUTVLIC, INTVLIC, HHTVLIC

Variable	BUTVLIC, INTVLIC, HHTVLIC
Purpose:	To produce adult, benunit, and household level variables for income from concessionary TV licences.
Database Table:	Household, Benunit, Adult.
Variable Type:	Categorical, Amount
SAS Codes:	butvlic.sas intvlic.sas hhtvlic.sas

Definitions

BUTVLIC **Income from free TV licences at BENUNIT level**
INTVLIC **Income from free TV licences at ADULT level**
HHTVLIC **Income from free TV licences at HOUSEHOLD level**

Summary

Calculates income from the scheme to give a free TV licence to over 75s.

Base variable TVLIC on the household table indicates whether a household claims the free TV licence. TVLIC was not asked for April 2000 to October 2000 as free TV licences were not given until November 2000, so **TVLICDV** holds an indicator, imputed where necessary, for whether a household claims a free TV licence, was created for FRS 2000/01

TVLICDV *deleted from FRS 2001/02, as TVLIC can be used from April 2001.*

The income from the free TV Licence is calculated at BU level first, then the adult income and then the income at household level.

Where a household receives a free TV licence the income is deemed to be shared equally between each BU, and within the BU it is given to the head of the BU.

BUTVLIC

Amount variable.

Where the household receives a free licence, it is deemed to receive extra income equivalent to the licence fee they would otherwise have paid (weeklyised), taking into account discounts for the blind and for black and white TV. This is calculated and split equally amongst all BUs in the household, irrespective of whether they would be eligible, as they all share in the benefit.

INTVLIC

Amount variable.

The head of the benefit unit (uperson=1) is assigned the benefit units income from the free TV licence (INTVLIC=BUTVLIC). For all other adults, INTVLIC=0.

HHTVLIC

Amount variable.

Sums BUTVLIC by household. This should therefore be either zero or the weekly equivalent of the TV licence fee.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
ND	Oct 2001	DVs Created
ND	April 2002	TVLICDV removed.

UGRSPAY, SSPSMPFG, INEARN

Variable	UGRSPAY, SSPSMPFG, INEARNs
Purpose:	To show the total amount of gross usual earnings received by an adult from each job as an employee, including any bonus' but excluding any income from odd jobs and to show whether an adjustment has been made for SSP and/or SMP.
Database Table:	Job, Adult
Variable Type:	Amount (ugrspay, inearns) Categorical (SSPSMPFG)
SAS Codes:	UGRSPAY.sas INNIRBEN.sas

Deleted: Purpose: ... [2]

Deleted: SAS Code Lin ... [3]

Definition

UGRSPAY The total usual gross earnings before deductions for Income Tax, NI etc from **each** jobs an adult may have as an employed earner, excluding any income from odd jobs.

INEARNs The total usual gross earnings before deductions for Income Tax, NI etc from **all** jobs an adult may have as an employed earner, excluding any income from odd jobs.

SSPSMPFG

- 0** Neither Statutory Sick pay nor Statutory Maternity pay adjustment made
- 1** Only a Statutory Sick pay adjustment made
- 2** Only a Statutory Maternity pay adjustment made
- 3** Both Statutory Sick pay and Statutory Maternity pay adjustments made
- .A** Not applicable to this case (shouldn't occur)
- .D** Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

For adults who are currently working as an employee, gross earnings UGRSPAY) are calculated from usual gross pay (UGROSS) if it exists and is deemed as usual for our purposes otherwise we use last gross wage (GRWAGE).

Allowances such as for mileage, tax refunds and money from work accounts are deducted from last gross wage. Deductions for pensions/superannuations and union fees are added onto usual gross wage.

Final adjustments are made for bonuses and deductions for SMP/SSP.

From FRS 2002-03 The WhynousI question has been introduced to clarify reasons why the last pay is unusual and depending on the reasons, last gross pay received (GRWAGE) is used in the derivation of UGRSPAY.

There are ten possible reasons given for the pay being usual and these are:

Why was your last pay not usual:

1. Included a Tax rebate
2. I am currently being emergency taxed
11. Inclusion of one-off bonus/profit/performance-related payment
12. Inclusion of back pay
13. Unusual payment of deductions/expenses
14. New tax year
15. Just started or finished receiving tax credits/SSP/SMP or change in amount.
16. Wage/salary change
17. Change of job
18. Other (please code)

Reasons 2, 6, 8, and 9 have been treated as being Invalid reasons for using the usual pay (ugross) and therefore in these instances the GRWAGE has been used for deriving UGRSPAY.

Methodology

Choose all adults who are working (WORKING = 1 or JOBAWAY = 1 and are in receipt of pay) and are employees (EMPEE = 1). Set all these cases initially to 0 (UGRSPAY = 0)

Always use usual gross pay (UGROSS) unless:

**UGROSS is missing or (UGROSS IN (0,.A,.B,.C) or
In receipt of part pay or made up pay (ABSPAY =2) or**

It is more appropriate to use last pay is not usual because of the following reasons:

Currently being emergency taxed
New tax year
Wage/salary change
Change of job

For the above cases, last gross wage (GRWAGE).

Adjustment for income tax refunds, motoring, mileage etc

If any of the following components exist then subtract from UGRSPAY

- Pay includes a mileage allowance (MILEAMT)
- Pay includes a motoring allowance (MOTAMT)
- Pay includes a income tax refund (TAXAMT)

Money from work account

A respondent will be classified under this heading if money from work accounts is used to:

- pay yourself and any other personal spending or

- pay domestic bills (including standing orders) or
- transfer money to a private account or
- any other NON-business use

Bonus adjustments

Please note, from 2001-02, the calculation for the amount of tax applied to any bonuses received, is improved by taking into account the different circumstances of individuals. (In previous years a flat rate of 22% was applied for all individuals.)

The SAS program for this derived variable shows the details of this calculation – this part of the program is now very long and complex and therefore full details are not given here in the specification.

For details of the different allowances, see the Temp informats sheet in the DVMeta.xls.

A respondent can have up to 6 bonus' added as a weekly amount:

If

- bonus amount (BONAMT1-6 > 0) exists then if
 - bonus is before tax (BONTAX1-6 = 1) then added weekly amount of Bonus amount (BONAMT1-6 / 52)
 - bonus is after tax (BONTAX1-6 = 2, .A(skipped)) then up-rate to a pre-tax amount and add a weekly amount.
- usual pay being used (UGROSS) and a bonus is usually included in pay (UBONINC = 1) and if
 - usual net pay is within ten pounds of usual gross pay (UNETT+£10 < UGROSS) then subtract amount of bonus (UBONAMT) already included in usual pay.
 - otherwise adjust amount of bonus to give a gross amount and add to usual earnings.

Deleted: ((BONAMT1-6)/52/0.77)

Deleted: (UBONAMT/0.77)

Adjustments for statutory sick pay (SSP) and statutory maternity pay (SMP)

Initially set SSP/SMP flag to zero for all job records

Make adjustment for main job (JOBTYPE = 1) if:

- SSP amount exists (SSPADJ > 0) and is less than gross earnings (SSPADJ < UGRSPAY) then subtract amount from gross earnings (UGRSPAY = UGRSPAY – SSPADJ) and set flag to one (SSPSMPFG = 1)
- SMP amount exists (SMPADJ > 0) and is less than gross earnings (SMPADJ < UGRSPAY) then subtract amount from gross earnings (UGRSPAY = UGRSPAY – SMPADJ) and set flag to two if only receiving a SMP adjustment (SSPSMPFG = 2) and three if receiving both SSP and SMP

Total gross income from all jobs (INEARNS)

Initially set to earned income from employment to zero (INEARNS = 0) for all adults

If adult has a job record then add

- For the first job set to UGRSPAY if it is not missing
- For the second and subsequent jobs add UGRSPAY to INEARNS

NOTES:

- Usual gross pay is only asked when last pay is not usual pay. This effectively means if usual gross pay exists then it is use.
- The 'Money from work accounts' are numbered from HHA1 to HHA3 with HHA1 being the first option chosen. This means that you can answer a maximum of 3 out of the categories.
- Usual bonuses included in net pay are only adjusted when the difference between usual net and gross pay is bigger then £10. This is to stop net pay being bigger then gross pay.

- [Account taken of where ugross/unett could be zero.](#)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
CWJ	MAY 00	Completely re-written and back dated to 1996-97 to be consistent with HBAI and so that UGRSPAY sums to INEARNNS
SB	MAY 00	Created new variable to flag up cases when an SSP or SMP adjustment made.
SB	AUG 00	Put £10 clause in for usual bonuses included in net pay to stop net pay being bigger then gross pay
ND	JULY 01	Taken account of where ugross/unett could be zero.
ND	NOV 01	Multiplier for basic income tax changed to 0.78 (basic tax rate changed from 23% to 22% from April 2000)
ND	DEC 01	Cases where last pay includes WFTC/DPTC (INCLTC1=1 or INCLTC2=1), use last take home pay (PAYAMT) in calculating UGRSPAY even if UGROSS exists.
ND	DEC 01	Remove tax credit amount from UGRSPAY as gross wage should not include this but PAYAMT does.
ND	May 02	vars INCLTC1/2 replaced by VAR1=1 for benefit= (11,18) and HOWTAX. Weekly converter for UGRSPAY/NINEARNNS not changed from 52 to 365/7, to keep in line with HBAI treatment of bonuses.
EH/ ND	June 02	Improved bonus tax calculations.
ND	May 03	New question WHYNOSL for 2002-03. WHYNOU02, WHYNOU06, WHYNOU08, WHYNOU09 included in the code. Deduction variables Duduc1-8 and Dedoth replaced by Udeduc1-8 and Uothdtot when UGROSS is used to derive UGRSPAY and when WHYNOU05=1 and RETIRE=1. GRWAGE now used in the code instead of PAYAMT.
SEE	July 2003	Removal of double counted deductions when deriving UGRSPAY from UGROSS.
BH	Sept 03	Replace use of EMPEE with ETYPE

... [4]

UPERSON (ADULT / CHILD)

Variable	UPERSON
Purpose:	To show the person number within the benefit unit
Database Table:	Adult, Child
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	Upersona.sas Upersonc.sas

Definition

- 1 Head of Benefit unit**
+1 For each additional person in the Benefit unit

Summary

This variable assigns the value 1 to the head of benefit unit and then increments by one for each adult and each child

1 Head of Benefit unit

A person is the head of benefit unit if:

- They are the head of household (HRPID = 1)
- They are not in the first Benefit unit (Benunit = 1) and are the first person in that benefit unit

+1 For each additional person in the benefit unit

Then add one in the following priority:

- Any addition adults (there will be a maximum of one)
- Any children in descending age

NOTES:

- UPERSON exists on both the ADULT and the CHILD datasets. If dealing with the whole household then these need to be merged together
- UPERSON assigns the first adult it comes to as head of benefit unit for non household reference person benefit units

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
ND	09/04/02	Replaced HOH by HRPID

WATSEWRT

Variable	WATSEWRT
Purpose:	Total amount of water and sewage charge paid by each household in England and Wales
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	watsewrt.sas

(Needs to be amended to show use of annual water charges)

Definition

Watsewrt **Weekly amount paid**

- .A** **Not applicable to this case (Scottish cases)**
.D **Unable to derive due to missing values**

Summary

Total amount of water and sewage charge paid by each household in England and Wales. Scottish houses are not asked because they are charged in council tax bills. WATSEWRT is derived from several variables in the HOUSEHOLD and RENTER tables of the FRS database.

Initially check for Scottish and Northern Ireland households

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Government region is Scotland (GVTREGN = 12) or Northern Ireland (GVTREGN = 13) (then set to skipped (WATSEWRT = .A))
- Otherwise continue

Otherwise calculate amount for households in England and Wales

If a household pays only one water and sewage charge ((WATERPAY=1 and SEWERPAY=1) or (WATERPAY=1 and SEWERPAY=1))

- If water rates/charges not missing then add amount (WATAMT) or
- If sewer rates/charges not missing then Add amount (SEWAMT)

If a household pays both water and sewage separately (SEWSEP = 1) then:

- If water rates/charges not missing then Add amount (WATAMT)
- If sewer rates/charges not missing then Add amount (SEWAMT)

Or if water and sewer rates/charges paid as a combined amount (SEWSEP = 2) then:

- If combined rates/charges not missing then add amount (WSEWAMT)

Finally adjust for rent holidays when water and sewage charges included in rent to be consistent with HHRENT derived variable

If the household pays either water rates/charges, sewerage rates/charges or both (WSINC = 2, 3, 1) then

- If amount paid not missing then add (WSINCAMT)
- If household receives rent holidays (RENTHOL = 1) then
 - Adjust for the number of weeks received ($WATSEWRT * ((365/7) - WEEKHOL) / (365/7)$)

NOTES:

- For Scottish charges see CWATAMTD derived variable

-

-

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
AW	Feb 2000	Take rent holidays into account to be consistent with HHRENT Remove Rent document consulted clause as taken account of in questionnaire routing
ND	April 2002	Wording changed from using only 'rates' to 'rates/charges'. No change to code.
ND	May 2002	Weekly divisor changed from 52 to 365/7
ND	May 2003	Amended to include GVTREGN=13 for Northern Ireland

Variable	YOUNGCH
Purpose:	To indicate the age of the youngest child in a benefit unit.
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	youngch.sas

Definition

YOUNGCH age of youngest child

- .A not applicable (Benefit unit with no dependent children)
 .D unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

PACCTYPE is a cut down version of the variable TYPEACC on the household table.

Check benefit unit for children and check age

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- If benefit unit has children (DEPCHLDB > 0)
- Set YOUNGCH to age of first child in benefit unit
- If additional children in benefit unit then set YOUNGCH to there age if younger (AGE < YOUNGCH)

NOTES:

-

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT

YOUNGCH

Variable	YOUNGCH
Purpose:	To indicate the age of the youngest child in a benefit unit.
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	youngch.sas

Definition

YOUNGCH age of youngest child

- .A not applicable (Benefit unit with no dependent children)
.D unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

PACCTYPE is a cut down version of the variable TYPEACC on the household table.

Check benefit unit for children and check age

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- If benefit unit has children ($DEPCHLDB > 0$)
- Set YOUNGCH to age of first child in benefit unit
- If additional children in benefit unit then set YOUNGCH to there age if younger ($AGE < YOUNGCH$)

NOTES:

-

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT

ACCOUNTS

CURACT*, POACCT*, TESSCT*, OTBSCT*, GILTCT*, UNTRCT*, STSHCT*, NSBOCT*, SAYECT*, PRBOCT*,
PEPSCT*, ISACT* SSCT*, SCLBCT FSBNDCT*

Variable	CURACT*, POACCT*, TESSCT*, OTBSCT*, GILTCT*, UNTRCT*, STSHCT*, NSBOCT*, SAYECT*, PRBOCT*, PEPST*, ISACT* SSCT FSBNDCT * BASACT * GEBACT *
Purpose:	To show the different types of account held by individuals, benefit units and households
Database Table :	Adult , Household, Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes	Accounta.sas Accountb.sas Accountc.sas

Created : 06 September 1996
Minimum Value : 1

Core variable/user: FRS General
Maximum Value : 27

Summary

2003-2004 – There are 27 Different types of accounts on which the FRS collects information.

- 1 CURRENT ACCOUNT
- 2 NSB ORDINARY ACCOUNT
- 3 NSB INVESTMENT ACCOUNT
- 4 TESSA
- 5 SAVINGS, INVESTMENTS ETC
- 6 GOVERNMENT GILT EDGED STOCK
- 7 UNIT/INVESTMENT TRUSTS
- 8 STOCKS, SHARES, BONDS ETC
- 9 PEP
- 10 NATIONAL SAVINGS CAPITAL BONDS
- 11 INDEX LINKED NATIONAL SAVINGS CERTS
- 12 FIXED INTEREST NATIONAL SAVINGS CERTS
- 13 PENSIONER'S GUARANTEED INCOME BONDS
- 14 SAYE
- 15 PREMIUM BONDS
- 16 NATIONAL SAVINGS INCOME BONDS
- 17 NATIONAL SAVINGS DEPOSIT BONDS
- 18 FIRST OPTION BONDS
- 19 YEARLY PLAN
- 20 CHILDREN'S BONUS BONDS
- 21 ISA
- 22 PROFIT SHARING
- 23 COMPANY SHARE OPTION PLANS
- 24 MEMBER OF SHARE CLUB
- 25 FIXED RATE SAVINGS BONDS
- 26 GUARANTEED EQUITY BOND
- 27 BASIC ACCOUNT

Definition

This variable first flags up all individuals that have an account, it also breaks these down to show the different accounts held in a Household and Benefit Unit.

Initially all records are set to zero.

So if account is in

1 - CURACTI = CURACTI+1;	CURACT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no Current Account
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has a current account
2,3 - POACCTI = POACCTI+1;	POACCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no Post Office Account
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has a Post Office account
4 - TESSCTI = TESSCTI+1;	TESSCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household does not have a TESSA
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has a TESSA
5 - OTBSCTI = OTBSCTI+1;	OTBSCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no Other Building Society Accounts
		1	For any other building society accounts held by Adult/Benefit unit/Household
6 - GILTCTI = GILTCTI+1;	GILTCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no Gilt Account
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has GILT account
7 - UNTRCTI = UNTRCTI+1;	UNTRCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no Unit Trust Account
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has a Unit Trust Account
8 - STSHCTI = STSHCTI+1;	STSHCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no Stocks or Shares
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has stocks or shares
10-19 - NSBOCTI = NSBOCTI+1;NSBOCT*		0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no National Savings (Ordinary/Investment)
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has National savings (ordinary/investment) account
14 - SAYECTI = SAYECTI+1;	SAYECT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no Save As You Earn (SAYE) Savings Account
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has a save as you earn (SAYE) savings account
15 - PRBOCTI = PRBOCTI+1;	PRBOCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no Premium Bonds
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has premium bonds
9 - PEPSCCTI = PEPSCCTI+1;	PEPSCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no PEPS
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has PEPS

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY

DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION

21 - ISACTI = ISACTI+1; ISACT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no ISA Accounts
	1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has an ISA account
22,23 - SSCTI = SSCTI+1; SSCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household does not participation in Company Share Scheme
	1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household does participation in company Share Scheme
24 - SCLBCTI = SCLBCTI+1; SCLBCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is not a Member of Share Club
	1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is a Member of Share Club
25 - FSBNDCTI = FSBNDCTI+1;FSBNDCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has no Fixed Rate Savings Bonds
	1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has Fixed Rate Savings bonds
26 - GEBACTI = GEBACTI+1;GEBACT *	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has no Guaranteed Equity Bonds
	1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has Guaranteed Equity Bonds
27 - BASACTI = BASACTI+1;BASACT *	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has no Basic Bank Account
	1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has a Basic Bank Account

.A not applicable to this case
.D unable to derive (Shouldn't occur)

Summary

The ADULT level variables flags up any account record on the ACCOUNTS table. The Benefit Unit and Household level variables then in turn sum up all occurrences from the ADULT and BENUNIT levels.

NOTES:

- As children are no longer asked about there account records the benefit unit and household level variables relate only to accounts held by adults.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
VE	FEB 97	Include PEPs
SB	MAY 00	Remove child records from BU and HH Include Account = 21 for ISA
ND	MARCH 01	Include participation in company share schemes (22=Profit Sharing, 23=Company Share Option)
ND	JULY 02	Included Member of Share Club (Account =24)
ND	FEB 03	Included Fixed Rate Savings Bonds (Account=25)
SEE	APRIL 04	Included Basic Bank Account (Account=27)
SEE	APRIL 04	Included Guaranteed Equity Bonds (Account=26)

INNIRBEN, INIRBEN

Variable	INNIRBEN, INIRBEN
Purpose:	INIRBEN is any Income related benefit income received from state benefits INNIRBEN is any benefit income received from non income related benefits.
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	Hdbena.sas Innirben.sas

5Definition

INIRBEN Total amount of income an adult receives from income related benefits

INNIRBEN Total amount of income an adult receives from non income related benefits

.A Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)

.D Unable to derive due to missing values

Please Note: For survey years prior to 2003-04 the derivation of INRPINC ,the total amount of benefit income received from state retirement pension *plus* any income support, MIG or pension credit where the person is over state retirement age, incorrectly assigns income received from state retirement pension *or* any income support, MIG or pension credit where the person is over state retirement age. The effect of this is minimal; however users of this information would be advised to not use the derived variable provided with the FRS datasets prior to 2003-04.. If you require further advice please contact the FRS team at DWP.

Summary

Income from non-income related benefits (INNIRBEN) takes benefit amounts (BENAMT) off the benefits table and the SSP/SMP DVs from the adult table.

Income from income related benefits (INIRBEN) gets the housing benefit and council tax benefit amounts from the renter and household tables. It then gathers any other benefit information from the benefits table.

Initially set INIRBEN and INNIRBEN to 0

Statutory sick pay and maternity adjustments (non income related)

Add the following if:

- Person is receiving statutory sick pay then add adjustment SSPADJ to **innirben**
- Person is receiving statutory maternity pay add adjustment SMPADJ to **innirben**

Council tax benefit and housing benefit (income related)

Add the following if:

- (GB Only) Household is receiving council tax benefit (CTREB = 1) then add to the household reference person (HRPID = 1) unless another person specifies it there benefit (WHOSECTB ≠ 2 for HRPID). Add amount (CTREBAMT) to **inirben**
- (GB Only) Household is receiving council tax benefit (CTREB = 1) and person not household reference person then add to relevant person (WHOSECTB = 1). Add amount (CTREBAMT) to **inirben**
- (NI Only) Household is receiving Rates Rebate (RTREB = 1) then add to the household reference person (HRPID = 1). Add amount (RTREBAMT) to **inirben**
- Household receives housing benefit (HBENEFIT = 1) and person in the first benefit unit (BENUNIT = 1) and household reference person (HRPID = 1) then add benefit amount (HBENAMT) to **inirben** (adjust for rent holidays if needed)
- Person not in the first benefit unit (BENUNIT > 1) and receiving housing benefit (HBOOTHBU = 1) then add adult housing benefit amount (HBOOTHAMT) to **inirben**

Extended housing benefit and council tax benefit (INCOME RELATED)

Add the following if:

- Receiving extended housing benefit (BENEFIT = 78) as a separate amount then add amount to BENAMT to **inirben**
- (GB Only) Receiving extended council tax benefit (BENEFIT = 79) as a separate amount then add amount to BENAMT to **inirben**
- (GB Only) Receiving extended housing benefit and extended council tax benefit as a combined amount (BENEFIT = 80) then add amount to BENAMT to **inirben**

Note: For Northern Ireland, an extended payment can include rent and/or rates rebate, therefore will cover all the above circumstances.

Any other state benefits (Income and non income related)

Add the following if:

- Receiving retirement pension (BENEFIT = 5) then amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving income support (BENEFIT = 19) then add amount (BENAMT) to **inirben**
- Income support amount (BENEFIT = 19) after deduction of DWP direct payments (BENEFIT = 65 and Var2 = 2) then add amount (BENAMT) of deduction to **inirben**
- Income support amount (BENEFIT = 19) after taking off amount for loan repayment (BENEFIT = 69 and VAR2 = 2) then add amount (BENAMT) of repayment to **inirben**
- Receiving disability living allowance (BENEFIT = 1, 2 (care or mobility components)) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Children between 16-18 year olds receiving disability living allowance (BENEFIT = 1, 2 (care or mobility components)) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**.
- Receiving Lone Parent Benefit Run-On (BENEFIT = 52) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving war widows pension (BENEFIT = 8) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving severe disability allowance (BENEFIT = 10) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving attendance allowance (BENEFIT = 12) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving industrial injuries disablement benefit (BENEFIT = 15) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving incapacity benefit (BENEFIT = 17) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving child benefit (BENEFIT = 3) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving widows pension/Bereavement Allowance (BENEFIT = 6) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving widowed mothers allowance/Widowed Parents Allowance (BENEFIT = 7) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving war widows pension (BENEFIT = 9) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving invalid care allowance (BENEFIT = 13) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving contributory jobseekers allowance (BENEFIT = 14 and VAR2 = 1, 3) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving income based jobseekers allowance (BENEFIT = 14 and VAR2 = 2, 4) then add amount (BENAMT) to **inirben**
- Receiving contributory jobseekers allowance (BENEFIT = 14 and VAR2 = 1, 3) after deducting DWP direct payments (BENEFIT = 66 and Var2 = 2) then add amount deducted (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving income based jobseekers allowance (BENEFIT = 14 and VAR2 = 2, 4) after deducting DWP direct payments (BENEFIT = 66 and Var2 = 2) then add amount deducted (BENAMT) to **inirben**
- Receiving contributory jobseekers allowance (BENEFIT = 14 and VAR2 = 1, 3) after taking off loan repayments (BENEFIT = 70 and Var2 = 2) then add amount of repayment (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving income based jobseekers allowance (BENEFIT = 14 and VAR2 = 2, 4) after taking off loan repayments (BENEFIT = 70 and Var2 = 2) then add amount of repayment (BENAMT) to **inirben**
- Receiving maternity allowance (BENEFIT = 21) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving maternity grant, funeral grant or community care grant from social fund (BENEFIT = 22, 24, 25) then add amount (BENAMT/(365/(7*2))(6 month lump sum)) to **inirben**

- Receiving guardians allowance (BENEFIT = 37) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Presently (PRES = 1) receiving any other state benefit (BENEFIT = 30) then add amount (BENAMT) to **innirben**
- Receiving Bereavement payment (BENEFIT = 60) then add amount (BENAMT/(365/7) (12 month lump sum)) to **innirben**
- Receiving winter fuel payments lump sum (BENEFIT = 62) then add amount (BENAMT/(365/7) (12 month lump sum)) to **innirben**
- Receiving Back to Work Bonus (BENEFIT = 26) then add amount (BENAMT/(365/7) (12 month lump sum)) to **inirben**
- Receiving Child Maintenance Bonus (BENEFIT = 51) then add amount (BENAMT/(365/7) (12 month lump sum)) to **inirben**

DLA paid to 16-18 year old children

Accumulate the DLA amounts payable to the 16-18 children and allocate it to the head of the benefit unit to which these children belong.

Add the amount of this DLA to INNIRBEN.

NOTES:

- Benefits 31 to 36, 81 and 82 are private benefits and are therefore not included
- $INNIRBEN + INIRBEN = INDISBEN + INOTHBEN + INRPINC$
- SSP and SMP amounts are added regardless of whether a deduction was made to there earnings.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SCG	Nov 97	HB rent holidays
SCG	March 98	Avoid double counting SSP & SMP
SCG	June 98	Remove BTW bonus from income related Add in extended HB/CTB
EP	Nov 98	Change person = 1 to HoH = 1
EP	Dec 98	Make sure income based and contributory JSA added to correct variable
SB	Jan 00	Replace benefit 28 with 78 and 80 - extended/combined HB Replace benefit 29 with 79 – extended CTB
AW	Feb 00	Include var2 = 2, 4 for JSA rather then just var2 = 2
SB	Feb 00	Use new CTB variable to assign CTB to correct person in HH
ND	Mar 01	Tax Credits (Benefit types 11,18,41) removed from inirben as these are now IR benefits and have new DV called INTXCRED for them.
ND	June 01	Removed division by 4 from HB/CTB extended payments from the code for INIRBEN . (Extended payments collected with a period code from April 2000).
ND	June 01	Income from Child Maintenance Bonus and LP Benefit run-on (Benefit types 51 and 52, respectively) added in the code for INIRBEN .
ND	June 01	Amendments made to take into account new flags chdla1 and chdla2 and for adding the dla of the 16-18 yr olds to the head of benefit unit to which these children belong. The amount then added to INNIRBEN

ND	August 01	Change made to INIRBEN and removed income from benefit types 26 and 51 (Back to Work Bonus and child maintenance bonus) because these are paid as lump sums (benpd=95) and therefore not to be included in the DVs.
ND	April 02	Replaced HOH with new variable HRPID (household reference person identity) for INIRBEN .
ND	May 02	Changed the divisor for number of weeks in a year from 52 to 365/7 for INIRBEN and for INNIRBEN .
ND	May 02	Benefit type 62 (winter fuel payments) included in INNIRBEN
ND	May 02	Benefit type 6 can be either Widow's Pension (if WID=1) or Bereavement Allowance (if WID=3).No change to code. Benefit type 7 can be either Widowed Mother's Allowance (if WID=2) or Widowed Parent's Allowance (if WID=4) No change to code.
ND	July 02	Benefit type 60 – label change from Widows Payment to Bereavement Payment. No change to code.
SEE/ ND	Dec 02	Code for INNIRBEN in 2000-01 and 2001-02 corrected since DLA paid to 16-18 year olds was incorrectly being accumulated for each benefit that the adult has, therefore causing multiple counting of this DLA in INNIRBEN. Please Note: This change was mistakenly undone for the original 2002-03 release but then corrected in Nov 2004.
ND	Feb 03	Label change from DSS to DWP
SEE	May 03	Include special treatment for Northern Ireland
BH	Sept 03	Replace use of EMPEE with ETYPE
SEE	Nov 03	Undo change made to INIRBEN and INOTHBEN in 2000-01 to removed benefit types 26 and 51 (Back to Work Bonus and child maintenance bonus) and instead include within benefit income and weeklyise the lump sums. This amendment is in line with HBAI treatment
SEE	Nov 04	Code for INNIRBEN in 2002-03 and 2003-04 corrected DLA paid to 16-18 year olds was incorrectly being accumulated for each benefit that the adult has, therefore causing multiple counting of this DLA in INNIRBEN.

PTENTYPE

Variable	TENTYPE
Purpose:	To indicate the number of households in any specific tenure type for use in the FRS publication
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code:	ptentype.sas

Please Note: For survey years prior to 2003-04 the derivation of unfurnished and furnished rented property assigned 'partially unfurnished' as 'furnished'. This allocation is out of line with the National Statistics harmonised guidance and so users are advised to not use the derived variable provided with FRS datasets prior to 2003-04. If you require further advice please contact the FRS team at DWP.

Definition

- 1 Rented from council
- 2 Rented from housing association
- 3 Rented privately unfurnished
- 4 Rented privately furnished
- 5 Owned with mortgage (including part rent/part own)
- 6 Owned outright

Summary

PTENTYPE uses the TENTYPE (DV) and FURNISH variables off the household table.

1 Rented from council

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- LA / New Town / Council rented/NIHE (TENTYPE = 1)

2 Rented from housing association

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Housing Association / Co-Op / Trust rented (TENTYPE = 2)

3 Rented privately unfurnished

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Other private rented unfurnished (TENTYPE = 3) or
- Rent-free (TENTYPE = 7) and house is unfurnished (FURNISH = 3) or
- Squatter (TENTYPE = 8) and house is unfurnished (FURNISH = 3)

4 Rented privately furnished

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Other private rented furnished (TENTYPE = 4) or
- Rent-free (TENTYPE = 7) and house is furnished (FURNISH = 1, 2, .A) or
- Squatter (TENTYPE = 8) and house is furnished (FURNISH = 1, 2, .A)

5 Owned with mortgage (including part rent/part own)

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Owned with a mortgage (includes part rent / part own) (TENTYPE = 5)

6 Owned outright

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Owned outright (TENTYPE = 6)

NOTES:

-

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
ND	April 2002	slight change in definition of category 7 of the "LANDLORD" variable. It has changed to "Another individual/private landlord/letting agency" from "Another individual private landlord". Coding not affected.
ND	Feb 2003	Label for LANDLORD=1 now includes NIHE for Northern Ireland.

INTXCRED, BUTXCRED, HHTXCRED, BNTXCRED

Variable	INTXCRED, BUTXCRED, HHTXCRED, BNTXCRED
Purpose:	Gives the total of the tax credits (BENS 11,18,41 and 50)
Database Table:	Adult, Benunit, Household
Related variables	Nindinc
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	Hdbena.sas (for INTXCRED, BNTXCRED) Buirben.sas (for BUTXCRED) Hhirben.sas (for HHTXCRED)

Definition

INTXCRED	Total amount of WFTC and DPTC received, <i>either as a benefit or included in the wages</i> – adult level
BUTXCRED	Total amount of WFTC and DPTC received, <i>either as a benefit or included in the wages</i> – Benefit unit level
HHTXCRED	Total amount of WFTC and DPTC received, <i>either as a benefit or included in the wages</i> – Household level
BNTXCRED	Total amount of WFTC and DPTC received <i>as a benefit only</i> – adult level

Summary

Sum any WFTC or DPTC payments received by the adult, BU or household (benefit numbers 11, 18, 41 or 50).

Detail

Intxcred: Gives the total of Working Families' or Disabled Person's tax credits. If none received intxcred will be zero. Feeds into butxcred.

Butxcred: Sums intxcred by the benefit unit. Feeds into hhtxcred.

Hhtxcred:Sums butxcred by household.

Bntxcred: Gives the total of Working Families' or Disabled Person's tax credits *just as a benefit* (and not through the wages). If none received Bntxcred will be zero. Feeds into nindinc.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
ND	Oct 2001	Created

TENTYPE

Variable	Tentype
Purpose:	To indicate the number of households in any specific tenure type.
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	tentype.sas

Please Note: For survey years prior to 2003-04 the derivation of unfurnished and furnished rented property assigned 'partially unfurnished' as 'furnished'. This allocation is out of line with the National Statistics harmonised guidance and so users are advised to not use the derived variable provided with FRS datasets prior to 2003-04. If you require further advice please contact the FRS team at DWP.

Definition

- 1 LA./New Town/Council rented/Northern Ireland Housing Executive
- 2 Housing Association/Co-op/Trust rented
- 3 Other private rented unfurnished.
- 4 Other private rented furnished
- 5 Owned with a mortgage (includes part rent/part own)
- 6 Owned outright
- 7 Rent-free
- 8 Squats

.A Not applicable to this case

.D Unable to derive variable

Summary

TENTYPE is derived from the HOUSEHOLD table and then takes additional information from the RENTER table to classify renters in more detail.

1 LA / New Town / Council rented

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- They rent there accommodation (TENURE = 4) and
- They rent there accommodation from the LA, Council, New town or Scottish home/Northern Ireland Housing Executive (LANDLORD = 1) and the house doesn't come with the job (ACCJOB = 2)

2 Housing Association / Co-Op / Trust rented

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- They rent there accommodation (TENURE = 4) and
- They rent there accommodation from a housing association or trust (LANDLORD = 2) and the house doesn't come with the job (ACCJOB = 2)

3 Other private rented unfurnished

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- They rent there accommodation (TENURE = 4) and

- They rent there accommodation from an employee organisation, another organisation, a relative / friend of a household member, an employee (individual) of a household member or individual private landlord (LANDLORD = 3 to 7) and the house is furnished (FURNISH = 3)
- The house comes with the job (ACCJOB = 1) and the house is furnished (FURNISH = 3)

4 Other private rented furnished

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- They rent there accommodation (TENURE = 4) and
- They rent there accommodation from an employee organisation, another organisation, a relative / friend of a household member, an employee (individual) of a household member or individual private landlord (LANDLORD = 3 to 7) and the house is unfurnished or partly furnished (FURNISH = 1,2)
- The house comes with the job (ACCJOB = 1) and the house is unfurnished (FURNISH=1,2)

5 Owned with a mortgage (includes part rent / part own)

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- They are buying there property with the help of a mortgage (TENURE = 2)
- They are buying part of there property with the help of a mortgage and are renting the rest (TENURE = 3)

6 Owned outright

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- They own the property outright (TENURE = 1)

7 Rent-free

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- They are living in there property rent-free (TENURE = 5)

8 Squats

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- They are squatting (TENURE = 6)

NOTES:

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
VC	March 93	to insert the part-own part-renter category : into the appropriate renter category, to put tenure = 2 or 3 into the owner: categories and to exclude tenure = 5 as these tenants are not eligible for: Housing Benefit.
VC	May 93	Amended to re-insert tenure = 5 as a separate: category and also to add another category for co-ownership schemes: as both of these groups are not eligible for HB
VC	June 93	Extra category for shared ownership

BS	August 95	August 1995. Amended to include changes to V31 of the questionnaire. New var FURNISH asked if TENURE equals new codes 6, 7 or 8
JS		to clarify tentype=3 category and to allow skipped values of LANDLORD, FURNISH and OWNHOW (in cases where LANDLORD or TENURE have been imputed)
VE	June 96	To bring in line with Harmonisation of Survey Outputs: part owner/part renter cases are now included with cases buying with a mortgage and lettings which go with the job of someone in the household are now classified as rented privately
SG	October 97	Landlord code changes
ND	April 2002	slight change in definition of category 7 of the "LANDLORD" variable. It has changed to "Another individual/private landlord/letting agency" from "Another individual private landlord". Coding not affected.
ND	Feb 2003	Label for LANDLORD=1 now includes NIHE for Northern Ireland. No change to the code.